The Organic Trust Ltd
Standards for
Organic Food and Farming in
Ireland

Edition 4

(Incorporating the requirements of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended and the organic regulations specified in S.I. 112 of 2004)

© Joint Irish OCB Standards Committee - January 1st 2006
Organic Trust Symbol

Symbol of Organic Integrity
## contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Reference Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The Irish OCB Standards for Organic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food &amp; Farming in Ireland</td>
<td>1.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- General Certification Requirements</td>
<td>1.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Labelling</td>
<td>1.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Record-Keeping</td>
<td>1.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2</td>
<td>General Standards for Organic Production</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Conversion to Organic Production</td>
<td>2.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Organic and Non-Organic Production</td>
<td>2.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Soil Management</td>
<td>2.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Arable &amp; Horticultural Crop Rotations</td>
<td>2.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Manures &amp; Plant Wastes</td>
<td>2.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Manure Management &amp; Application</td>
<td>2.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Mineral Fertilisers &amp; Supplementary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrients</td>
<td>2.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Heavy Metals</td>
<td>2.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Weed Control</td>
<td>2.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Plant Pest &amp; Disease Control</td>
<td>2.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Water</td>
<td>2.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Environmental Pollution/Spraydrift</td>
<td>2.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Plastic Waste</td>
<td>2.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Harvesting, Storage &amp; Transport</td>
<td>2.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Packaging</td>
<td>2.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3</td>
<td>Standards for Individual Crop Categories</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Arable and Horticultural Production</td>
<td>3.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Grassland and Forage</td>
<td>3.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Mushroom Production</td>
<td>3.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4</td>
<td>General Standards for Organic Livestock Production</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Introduction</td>
<td>4.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Parallel Production</td>
<td>4.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Origin &amp; Conversion of Stock</td>
<td>4.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Simultaneous Conversion</td>
<td>4.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- General Management &amp; Welfare</td>
<td>4.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Livestock Housing</td>
<td>4.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Bedding Materials</td>
<td>4.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Livestock Diets</td>
<td>4.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Animal Feedstuffs</td>
<td>4.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Animal Health &amp; Veterinary Treatments</td>
<td>4.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Handling &amp; Transport of Live Animals</td>
<td>4.11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 5 Standards for Individual Livestock Categories 5.0
- Cattle 5.01
- Calf Rearing 5.02
- Sheep and Goats 5.03
- Pigs 5.04
- Poultry 5.05
- Bees and Honey Production 5.06
- Equine Stock 5.07

Section 6 Food Processing, Importing, Packing, Catering and Distribution 6.0
- General Processing Standards 6.01
- Certification Procedures 6.02
- General Labelling 6.03
- Requirements for imported products 6.04
- Processing and Composition 6.05
- Operational Requirements 6.06
- Plant and Equipment 6.07
- Operating Procedures - Non-Dedicated Plant 6.08
- Storage and Warehousing 6.09
- Transport 6.10
- Hygiene & Cleaning Procedures 6.11
- Pest Control 6.12
- Packaging 6.13

Section 7 Standards for Specific Products 7.0
- Fresh Fruit & Vegetables 7.01
- Wine, Cider & Beers 7.02
- Honey 7.03
- Milk and Dairy Products 7.04
- Flour, Milling and Baking 7.05
- Animal Slaughtering & Processing 7.06
- Specific Dishes - Food Service/Catering 7.07
- Box Schemes 7.08

Section 8 Certified Products Scheme 8.0
- Introduction 8.01
- Eligible Products 8.02
- Watercress Production 8.03
- Organic Wild Flower/Plant Production 8.04
- Aquaculture 8.05
- Deer 8.06
- Dedicated Organic Livestock Sales 8.07
- Record-keeping 8.08
- Labelling 8.09

Appendix 1 Advisory Section
- Part 1 - Principles of Organic Production
- Part 2 - Recommended Practices - relates to Sections 1-7 in main text of manual
- Part 3 - Animal Health
- Part 4 - Prohibited Substances/Practices

Appendix 2 Definitions of Terms used in the Text
Appendix 3 Ration Calculation Guide
Appendix 4 Fertilisers, Soil Conditioners, Plant Protection Products - EU Positive Listing (Section 2.07.02 refers)
1.01 Introduction

1.01.01 The Irish Organic Certification bodies (referred to as OCBs) are non profit-making organisations whose function is to certify and assist in the marketing of organic food and related products by promoting the Symbols (logos) of the private Irish Organic Certification Bodies. Only OCBs approved by the Competent Authority in Ireland (Organic Unit, Department of Agriculture & Food, Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford) and notified on the 'List of Bodies or Public Authorities in Charge of Inspection Provided for in Article 15 of Regulation (EEC) 2092/91' under the Member State Section for 'Ireland' have approval to operate as organic inspection bodies in Ireland.

1.01.02 The Irish OCB Standards for Organic Food and Farming in Ireland are the basis for nationally and internationally respected quality marks for organic food products. They are used by all sectors of the organic industry and are trusted by consumers.

1.01.03 The Symbol (Organic Certification) Schemes offer the consumer an assurance of the integrity of organically labelled produce/products and safeguards the interests of organic producers.

1.01.04 The Irish OCB Standards for Organic Food and Farming in Ireland provide a sound and well-regulated basis for the certification of organic foods and products. It lays down the practices and criteria that must be met and maintained when products defined under Article 1 of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended are described as 'organic' or other terms indicating that the products have been produced in accordance with these standards.

1.01.05 The private organic certification bodies (OCBs) operate by means of Licensing Schemes which incorporate verifiable inspection and certification procedures.

1.01.06 This document incorporates the requirements of (EEC) Regulation No. 2092/91 as amended and the organic regulations specified in S.I. 112 of 2004.

1.01.07 All organic operators must register with the relevant Competent Authority - either with the Department of Agriculture & Food, Organic Unit, Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford or, for Northern Ireland applicants, as specified by either the Department of Agriculture & Rural Development Northern Ireland (DARDNI), c/o Greenmount Campus, College of Agriculture, Food and Rural Enterprise, Antrim BT41 4PU, N Ireland or by the Organic Strategy Branch, DEFRA, Area 5F, Fifth Floor, Ergon House, Horseferry Road, London SW1P 2AL as appropriate, as per Article 8 of the (EEC) Regulation 2092/91.

1.01.08 Precautionary Measures

Applicants and registered producers and operators must comply with the following precautionary measures:

- Organic production must take place on clearly defined areas of the holding. Organic production shall mean the operations on an agricultural holding involved in producing, packaging and initially labelling as products of organic production, agricultural products produced on that holding (as per Definitions
in Article 4 of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2092/91). These organic production and storage areas must be clearly separated from any other areas on the holding managed conventionally. The organic enterprise must be physically, financially and operationally separate from other farming enterprises on the holding. (Note: The terms ‘physically, financially and operationally separate’ are fully defined in Section 4.02.01).

- Processing or packing operations may take place on the holding as part of the licensed production process where the activities are limited to processing and packing products produced on the holding or:

- Where processing or packing operations include products bought in from other registered holdings, the operation must be separately registered with the "on-farm" section of the Processors and Packers Scheme of the respective OCB, irrespective of the value of such bought-in produce.

- Storage on the registered part of the unit or holding of input products, other than those in the permitted or restricted categories of these Standards, is prohibited.

- Landless production is not in conformity with organic production as stipulated under (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended; any specific exceptions to this rule (e.g. mushroom production) are and will be clearly stipulated in these standards. Clarification on any aspect of organic production may be obtained from the OCBs.

1.02 The Irish OCB Standards for Organic Food & Farming in Ireland

1.02.01 This document defines organic farming systems, and lays down criteria, in addition to statutory requirements, which must be met when food products, agricultural inputs, or other products are described as organic. It lays down provision for the production, preparation, marketing, storing and labelling of organic food products. It includes specifications for animal feedstuffs, compound feedstuffs, feed materials and animal nutrition. The products of hunting and fishing of wild animals shall not be considered as organic.

In addition, the collection of edible plants and parts thereof, growing naturally in natural areas, forests and agricultural areas, is considered an organic production method provided that:

- those areas have received no treatments with products other than those referred to in Annex II of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended for a period of three years before the collection.

- the collection does not affect the stability of the natural habitat or the maintenance of the species in the collection area.

This document also includes specifications in relation to any operator who produces, prepares, stores or imports from a third country products as specified in Article 1 of Council Regulation (EEC) 2092/91 for the purpose of marketing them as ‘organic’ - such operators shall:

a) Notify this activity to the Competent Authority of the Member State in which the activity is carried out; such notification shall include the information specified in Annex IV of Council Regulation (EEC) 2092/91 and;
b) Submit his undertaking to the inspection system referred to in Article 9 of Council Regulation (EEC) 2092/91.

Operators are expected to be appraised of and conform to all relevant statutory requirements regarding premises, equipment, staff facilities, general hygiene and the precautions that must be taken to protect food from contamination or deterioration.

Operators are expected to ensure that their products conform to all relevant statutory regulations relating to grade, composition, quality, quantity and product descriptions.

1.02.02

The Production Standards outline the principles and practices of sound organic agricultural systems. They involve the production of food of high quality, produced using sustainable management practices, avoiding damage to the environment and ensuring the ethical treatment of livestock.

The Processing Standards outline general criteria for plant and equipment, hygiene, record keeping, labelling, permitted practices and ingredients, and cover the various categories of organic foods that are eligible for Organic (Symbol) status.

The Standards for Certified Products, where such standards are formulated by any of the organic certification organisations, outline general criteria for eligibility, in terms of the nature and origin of raw materials, the manufacturing process and the product itself, together with specific requirements for each class of products. Products certified under the Standards for Certified Products are products which lie outside the legislative scope of Council Regulation (EEC) 2092/91 and as such may not be labelled using the specific IRL-OIB code of the certifying body.

1.02.03

The Irish OCB Standards for Organic Food and Farming in Ireland are formulated by the Joint OCB Standards Committee, with the assistance of technical sub-committees, composed of practising farmers and growers, food processors and manufacturers, consumers, scientists, veterinary surgeons and other professionals with specialist knowledge of organic agriculture.

1.02.04


In Appendix 1 (titled 'Advisory Section') the Irish OCBs outline 'Recommended Practices' at Part 2. These 'recommended practices' relate back to each of the Sections outlined in the main standards text located at the front of this manual. 'Recommended Practices', are not compulsory standards to be adhered to but set the context for the standards to which they relate. They represent the Irish OCB view of the best possible organic management practice for the specific situation outlined and are advisory. The Advisory Section also contains other relevant information intended to assist clients in their day-to-day organic management practices.

The explanations for the most commonly used terms throughout this standards manual are outlined below - explanations of other terms are contained in Appendix 2 (Definition of Terms Used in the Text).

Permitted - Allowed to be used in Organic (Symbol) Standard production, subject to any qualifications listed. Permitted processes and practices meet the requirements for organic production set out in (EEC) Regulation 2092/91.
Restricted - Practices or materials which are not fully compatible with organic principles, and therefore should not constitute a major part of the organic system. Details of any qualifying conditions concerning their use will be detailed in the text. Permission **MUST** be sought from the relevant OCB for use of any restricted practice prior to any such use.

Prohibited - This standards manual does not include 'Prohibited' categories. Substances or practices **not listed in these standards** must be taken to be prohibited in their entirety. Use of any products/practices/substances on the holding/premises not permitted in these standards will affect the organic status of the holding/enterprise and could result in the withdrawal of Symbol for a period of time at the discretion of the relevant OCB and the Competent Authority. By way of assistance, the Irish OCBs will, over time, develop a non-inclusive listing of prohibitions - Appendix 1 - Part 4 - it is stressed that this will not be an exhaustive all-inclusive listing but will be provided to serve as a guide to operators.

1.02.05 Guidance notes to assist in the interpretation of the standards and which do not constitute a formal part of the standards, are headed 'notes'.

1.02.06 The standards are divided into sections, covering general standards, crop and livestock production, food processing and manufacturing of other products.

1.02.07 These standards are in a state of continuous development in response to legislative changes, advances in understanding, technical innovation, expansion of the production base and other new developments. Organic principles are aspirational and the role of the organic standards is to give them practical form that is consistent with current circumstances but also allows for evolution.

1.02.08 **The Irish OCB Standards for Organic Food & Farming in Ireland and Payments made by the DAF under Supplementary Measure 6 of the REPS Scheme**

The Irish OCB Standards for Organic Food & Farming in Ireland are based on the requirements of Council Regulation (EEC) 2092/91 (Organic Farming) and the organic regulations specified in S.I. 112 of 2004; therefore, in some cases more stringent standards than those laid down in the Regulation have been agreed with the Competent Authority (i.e. the Organic Unit of the Department of Agriculture & Food in Ireland). However, for producers who wish to obtain payments under **Supplementary Measure 6 of the Rural Environment Protection Scheme (S.M.6 REPS) [Republic of Ireland members only]**, additional specific requirements exist. While certain practices are permitted under the above Regulation and specified in these standards, these **may not** be permitted under the specific rules of S.M.6 of the REPS Scheme. Producers are therefore advised to ensure that their proposed Conversion Plan complies not only with the standards contained in this manual but also the additional requirements under S.M.6 of REPS where application for such payment is also being made. It is **not** a mandatory requirement that producers wishing to register their holdings into conversion to organic production avail of payments under REPS (Rural Environment Protection Scheme). **Producers may convert their holdings to organic production without availing of payments under REPS.**

1.02.09 The Irish OCB Standards for Organic Food & Farming in Ireland must be complied with in their entirety. Substances or practices **not listed** in these standards are taken to be prohibited. Common to all sections is:

a) the requirement that the product has been produced without the use of genetically modified organisms and/or any products derived from such organisms (veterinary medicinal products specifically excluded).

b) the requirement that use of any/all restricted practices requires permission from the relevant OCB.
1.02.10 With effect from 01.01.2004 the principle applies whereby all seeds used must be certified organic or certified biodynamic standard seeds. As a derogation to this rule, where organically or bio-dynamically certified seeds are unavailable, some scope for specific derogations for untreated non-organic seeds will apply - use of any seeds, other than certified organic or certified biodynamic standard seeds, is a restricted practice and permission must be sought from the relevant OCB via use of a seed derogation request form in advance of any such use. Use of treated non-organic seed is not permitted (i.e. non-organic seed for which permission for use has been authorised by the OCB may not have been treated with plant protection products, unless such chemical treatment is prescribed in accordance with Council Directive 2000/29/EC(1) for phytosanitary purposes by the Competent Authority of the Member State, for all varieties of a given species in the area where the seed or seed potatoes are to be used.

1.02.11 All animals on an organic/in-conversion holding (irrespective of status) must be managed in accordance with these standards. However, livestock not reared in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation may be present on the holding provided they are reared on units where the buildings and parcels (fields) are separated clearly from the units producing in accordance with the rules of this Regulation, and a different species is involved.

1.02.12 Use of any product/practice/substance on an organic or in-conversion holding which is not specifically permitted/restricted in these standards will affect the organic or in-conversion status of the holding and enterprises on the holding.

1.02.13 Prohibited

This standards manual does not include previously titled 'Prohibited' categories. Substances or practices not listed in these standards can be taken to be prohibited in their entirety. Use of any products/practices/substances on the holding/premises not permitted in these standards will affect the organic status of the holding/enterprises and could result in the withdrawal of Symbol for a period of time at the discretion of the relevant OCB and the Competent Authority.

By way of assistance, the OCBs will develop and publish a non-inclusive listing of prohibitions in Appendix 1 - Part 4 - it is stressed that this will not be an exhaustive all-inclusive listing but will be provided to serve as a guide to producers regarding substances or practices not permitted for use in organic production systems in Ireland.
1.03 General Certification Requirements and Regulations

1.03.01 Application and Inspection:

Applicants must supply a document setting out:

a) A full and precise description of the organic unit and/or premises and/or activity showing as appropriate the land areas, the production and storage premises, premises and facilities where packaging, processing and/or importing takes place.

(Note: This requirement also includes the necessity for a simple sketch and plan of the entire operation (i.e. as if from an aerial view of the holding) to be drawn up identifying fields and buildings and plans of storage or processing premises and their status).

b) The precautionary measures to be taken in order to reduce the risk of contamination by unauthorised products or substances and the cleaning measures to be taken in storage places and throughout the operator's production chain.

c) Where appropriate, the description and measures stipulated in a) and b) above may be part of a quality system as set up by the Operator.

d) The date of the last application onto the land areas concerned of products that are not listed as permitted or restricted in these standards

e) In cases of collection of wild plants, the guarantees given by third parties which the operator can provide to verify that the relevant sections of these standards are satisfied.

To assist in processing new applicants, each OCB will require the completion of a range of other documents and forms in addition to the above statutory requirements.

1.03.02 When the inspection arrangements are first implemented, the operator responsible must draw up details of all the practical measures required at the level of the organic unit and/or premises and/or activity to ensure compliance with these standards. The description of these measures must be contained in the inspection report and countersigned by the person responsible for the unit.

1.03.03 In the case of processing, storing, packing and importing, operators must supply (where appropriate) completed product specification sheets to the OCB for all single and multi-ingredient products for which an application is being made.

(Note: Product specification sheets are available from the OCB).

All processing aids must be declared on the Processing Application Form (refer to chapters on Processing for details pertaining to composition and permitted ingredients).

1.03.04 Applicants and approved producers and operators must sign a contract with the OCB agreeing to carry out operations in accordance with The Irish OCB Standards for Organic Food & Farming in Ireland (incorporating the requirements of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended and the organic regulations specified in S.I. 112 of 2004), and to accept, in the event of infringements or non compliances, that each
OCB shall operate a common penalties system which includes the implementation of measures outlined below:

1.03.05 Penalties System - operated by Irish OCBs

A uniform procedure for dealing with penalties has been agreed between the Irish OCBs. These penalty procedures are broadly in line with the EU Commission Document 'Guidelines for Inspection of Organic Operations according to Regulation (EEC) 2092/91.' The Irish OCBs, in consultation with the Department of Agriculture & Food, have drawn up a Catalogue of Sample Penalties and an associated schedule of Recommended Actions/Consequences to assist in the uniform application of the agreed Penalties System. This catalogue of sample penalties will be considered to be in a state of continuous development and will be regularly updated and developed.

The Penalties Procedure is outlined as follows:

a) Deviation

A deviation is deemed to be a failure to comply with a specific standard or standards.

Where a Deviation is found, the operator is required to take the necessary corrective action and, at the discretion of the OCB, to submit to one or more additional inspections (at the operator’s expense) to verify that compliance has been restored.

Written notification of deviations will be given to the producer/operator, outlining the possible action which will be taken if the issue is not addressed. A copy of the letter will be maintained on the operator’s file.

b) Irregularity

An irregularity is a more serious breach of the standards or a failure to correct a previous deviation.

If a subsequent inspection finds the specific deviation issue has not been addressed, the operator/producer will be notified in writing of, what is now termed an irregularity, and of the necessary action to be taken.

In addition, where an irregularity (not prefaced by a deviation) is found, at the discretion of the OCB, all reference to organic production from the crop, animals or production run affected by the irregularity concerned may be withdrawn at the discretion of the OCB and to inform the buyers of such products accordingly in writing.

c) Manifest Infringement

A manifest infringement is a very serious breach of the standards directly affecting the organic integrity of the product or production system or a failure to correct a previous irregularity and/or previous deviation. Sanctions are therefore applied progressively and the OCB reserves the right to withdraw certification from an operator on a part or all of an operation in the event of a serious (or a series of) manifest infringement(s) for a specified period agreed with the Competent Authority of the Member State.
Where a **manifest infringement** or an infringement with prolonged effects is found, prohibit the operator concerned from marketing products with indications referring to the organic production method for a period to be agreed with the Competent Authority of the Member State and to inform the buyers in writing of such affected products accordingly.

In relation to manifest infringements, inspection bodies will, in the first instance:

i) write out (using Registered and Swift Post) to the operator outlining the details of the manifest infringement and seeking an explanation. A copy of this notification will be sent simultaneously to the Department of Agriculture & Food.

ii) The operator will then be given 14 days to reply to this letter; a copy of the reply, if such a reply is received, will be forwarded to the Department of Agriculture & Food.

iii) Following a review of all of the facts, the Certification Panel of the appropriate OCB may make a decision to withdraw the operator's licence for a period of time on the basis of the nature of the infringement and taking into account the Operator's written explanation. However, before an OCB communicates such a decision to withdraw a licence to the operator concerned, they must firstly inform the Department of Agriculture & Food of their proposed course of action. The Department of Agriculture & Food will advise the OCB promptly as to the length of time for the withdrawal.

iv) The OCBs undertake in all cases of manifest infringements where a licence (symbol) is withdrawn from an operator to exchange the details of the final decisions in such cases between the Irish organic certification bodies who are party to this joint agreement, within 7 days of the date of the final decision.

v) The Department of Agriculture & Food will retain and update a Precedents Register on receipt of notification from the OCBs of the outcome of their decisions regarding manifest infringement cases only. The Precedents Register will contain information pertaining to the name of the appropriate OCB; the detail of the manifest infringement; the action taken and comments.

**1.03.06 An Appeals Procedure**

An **Appeals Procedure** common to the Irish approved OCBs has been agreed. The details of the Appeals Procedure are as follows:

a) All OCB Certification Panel decisions will be communicated to the appropriate operator in writing. Such decisions can include notification of decisions taken regarding Deviations, Irregularities or Manifest Infringements and the associated penalty/ies imposed.

b) The operator/s can appeal any decision notified by the relevant OCB under the common penalties system and subsequent Appeals Procedure.

Outlined below are the components of the **Common Appeals Procedure** - the steps outlined below must be adhered to sequentially by the operator/s concerned:
i) In the first instance, the operator may appeal the decision, in writing, to the Board of Management of the appropriate OCB within 14 days of the date of notification of the specific decision. The Operator must furnish a detailed written explanation for the particular appeal and must supply relevant additional substantiating documentation (i.e. documentation or information not already furnished at the time of discovery of the infringement) to the Board of Management, if appropriate. Administration personnel of the appropriate OCB will forward the details of the written appeal to the Board of Management within 5 days of receipt of same and will await the outcome of the Board of Management decision.

ii) The Board of Management will consider the details of the appeal and will advise Administration personnel of the outcome of their deliberations within 14 days of receipt of same. Administration personnel will notify the operator concerned of the decision of the Board of Management within 5 days of receipt of same.

iii) If the operator is dissatisfied with the relevant OCB Board decision, he/she can then appeal, in writing, to the Organic Unit of the Department of Agriculture & Food, Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford. The appeal will be considered and a decision will be conveyed to the Operator concerned by the Organic Unit within 14 days of receipt of same.

Sanctions imposed on an operator by an OCB will remain in force during the entire period of any subsequent appeal until the outcome of such appeal.

1.03.07 Annual Return: In the case of agricultural production, each year before the date indicated by the OCB, operators must notify the OCB of their schedule of production of crop products, giving a breakdown by land area and/or, as appropriate, details of their livestock production.

1.03.08 Annual Return: In the case of processing/retailing/importing/distribution operations, each year an annual return will be forwarded by the OCB to the operator to complete. Stock and financial records form part of the requirements of the annual return - the balance between input and output of organic products & raw materials must be achievable.

1.03.09 Annual inspections: Approved producers and operators will be subject to a full physical inspection of the unit on a regular basis. Inspections will take place at least once each calendar year but the OCB reserves the right to make unannounced inspection visits and further announced inspection visits at the operator’s expense. Inspectors may take samples for the detection of substances not authorised in these Standards, particularly where the use of such products is suspected. An inspection report must be drawn up after each visit and countersigned by the responsible person of the unit.

(Note: Samples will be taken and analyses will be carried out when there is suspicion that prohibited materials have been used or contaminants may be present or when the risk of contamination is suspected.)

1.03.10 The Competent Authorities (Organic Unit DAF/DEFRA) also make inspection visits (announced and unannounced) to operators as part of their control functions.

1.03.11 Operators must give the inspector or those designated by the OCB access to all facilities and areas of the unit as well as to the records and relevant supporting
documents, for inspection purposes. The operator must provide the inspector with any information deemed necessary for the purpose of inspection, including on request, the results of its own inspection and sampling programmes.

1.03.12 Confidentiality

The OCBs recognise the highly confidential nature of the documentation and other information supplied to it and/or made available for the purpose of inspection. Strict confidence in these matters is maintained at all times and any information gained is not otherwise used unless authorised under the Data Protection Act. The OCBs undertake, therefore, not to disclose information and data obtained in their inspection activities to persons other than the person responsible for the undertaking concerned and the competent authorities. However, upon request – duly justified by the necessity to guarantee that the products have been produced in accordance with the requirements stipulated in these standards - they shall exchange with other inspection authorities or approved inspection bodies relevant information on the results of their inspection. Such information may also be exchanged on their own initiative.

1.04 Labelling

1.04.01 Organic Labelling Requirements

Labelling must include the appropriate IRL-OIB-EU/UK number; the producer’s name, address and/or license number, the appropriate organic logo and/or name of the relevant OCB and the words ‘Certified Organic’.

Organic labelling regulations also apply to animal feedstuffs. Notwithstanding these specific organic labelling rules, the general rules and regulation requirements pertaining to the labelling of feedstuffs, per se, also apply.

1.04.02 Operators must ensure that product labels clearly and accurately describe the product and comply with all relevant legislation.

The labelling and advertising of agricultural products and processed products may only refer to organic production where:

a) Such indications show clearly that they relate to a method of agricultural production.

(Note: (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 requires the labelling to include a reference to the organic production method so that it is clear what the term ‘organic’ means. Acceptable phrases would include ‘organically grown’, ‘organically produced’, ‘organically reared’, ‘certified organic’; ‘product from organic farms’, ‘organically farmed’. This applies to point-of-sale retail labels only.)

b) The product was produced in accordance with these standards by an approved producer holding a valid certificate of registration (licence) or came from another source approved by the Competent Authority. In particular, the following terms or their usual derivatives (such as bio, eco etc) or diminutives, alone or combined, shall be regarded as indications referring to the organic production method throughout the Community and in any Community language, unless they are not applied to agricultural products in foodstuffs or feedingstuffs or clearly have no connection with this method of production: in Spanish – ecológico; in Danish – økologisk; in German –
All food product labels, including wholesale labels, must include the code of the OCB to which the operator is subject. Labels of non-food products (i.e. products certified under the Certified Products Schemes) must not include the EU control code of the OCB.

(Note: Where the OCB is for example:

Demeter Standards Ltd, the licensee's label must state: 'Certified Organic - IRL-OIB1-EU'
IOFGA Ltd, the licensee's label must state 'Certified Organic - IRL-OIB2-EU'
Organic Trust Ltd, the licensee's label must state 'Certified Organic - IRL-OIB3-EU'

plus other required labelling information [refer to the remainder of this section and also 6.03.03]). Where the label is being applied in Ireland on the product of another country [that is, packed and/or processed in Ireland], then the code of the packer/processor's Irish certifier must be used. Where the label is being applied on the product in another EU member state, the code must be that of the certification body to which the operator is subject, even where the label also carries the OCB symbol. For example, where a label is applied by a Soil Association licensee in the UK, then the product must carry the SA code UK5 in addition to the Irish OCB symbol and code. Products certified under the Certified Products Schemes of the OCBs must not display the EU control code as such products are outside the jurisdiction of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91.) Refer also to Section 6.03 General Labelling.

The indication 'organic farming - EEC control system' or European logo may be used on the labelling of a product where the product has been produced according to the standards and the operator is subject to the inspection and licensing system outlined in these standards. The use of the EU logo serves to confer specific value to the products to which it is applied. No claim may be made on the label or advertising material that suggests to the purchaser that the product label is a guarantee of superior organoleptic, nutritional or salubrious quality.

Operators whose trade name includes the word 'organic' must ensure that this is not included on labels of non-organic products.

Use of the same ingredient within one product derived from both organic and non-organic origin is not permitted.

Where producers directly market produce (their own and/or produce of other organic producers) at venues such as Country Markets, market stalls etc, copies of the organic licences pertaining to the organic produce being sold must be available for inspection at all times. It is recommended that a copy of the relevant licence/symbol certificate is displayed on each market stall wherever possible.

Products with 95-100 per cent of organic ingredients

Permitted

A product may be labelled organic or organically grown/produced in its sales description where:
a) All agricultural ingredients are of organic origin, or up to five per cent by weight may be of non-organic origin if the ingredients of this latter 5% are contained in the list of agricultural ingredients recognised as not available as organic in the listings in the Processing section of these standards. (Note: The weight calculation is as at the mixing bowl stage).

b) Additives and other non-agricultural ingredients in the product are only those listed as permitted/restricted in the Processing section of these standards.

c) Processing aids used in its manufacture only come from those listed as permitted/restricted in the Processing section of these standards.

d) The product or its ingredients have not been subjected, during preparation, to treatments involving the use of ionising radiation.

e) The list of ingredients clearly differentiates between organic and non-organic ingredients.

f) The ingredients appear in descending order by weight in the list of ingredients.

g) For animal feedstuffs, the ingredients must appear in descending order by weight in dry matter in the list of ingredients. Additionally, the list of ingredients must clearly differentiate between certified organic ingredients; in-conversion standard ingredients and non-organic ingredients. Use of the same ingredient in an organic, in-conversion and/or non-organic variety in the same product is not permitted.

h) All other labelling requirements as detailed in these standards are complied with plus all relevant statutory legislative requirements.

1.04.09

Products with 70-95 per cent organic ingredients

Permitted

A product cannot be labelled as ‘organic’ but may be labelled as containing a specified percentage of organic ingredients where:

a) At least 70 per cent of the agricultural ingredients are organic and the remainder is made up of non-organic ingredients listed as permitted/restricted in the Processing section of these standards.

b) Additives and other non-agricultural ingredients in the product are only those listed as permitted/restricted in the Processing section of these standards.

c) Processing aids used in its manufacture only come from those listed as permitted/restricted in the Processing section of these standards.

d) The product or its ingredients have not been subjected, during preparation, to treatments involving the use of ionising radiation.

e) The statement ‘X % of the agricultural ingredients are produced in accordance with the rules of organic production’ appears in the same visual field as, but no more prominent than, the sales description of the product, and indicates the percentage of the organic ingredients. (Note: Wording which may be used ‘product containing X per cent organic..."
Organic indications in the list of ingredients appear in the same colour and with an identical size and style of lettering as other indications in the list of ingredients.

The ingredients appear in descending order by weight in the list of ingredients.

For animal feedstuffs, the ingredients must appear in descending order by weight in dry matter in the list of ingredients. Additionally, the list of ingredients must clearly differentiate between certified organic ingredients; in-conversion standard ingredients and non-organic ingredients. Use of the same ingredient in an organic, in-conversion and/or non-organic variety in the same product is not permitted.

All other labelling requirements as detailed in this chapter are complied with plus all relevant statutory legislative requirements.

1.04.10 Animal Feedstuffs

The wording applicable to the labelling of organically certified animal feedstuffs varies depending on the constituents of the specific products; as a general rule, the following applies (in addition to all the other requirements detailed in Section 1.04 on Labelling which also apply, in addition to the stipulations laid down in Section 6):

a) Use of the words "organically produced" may be used where at least 95% of the products dry matter is comprised of organically certified material.

b) Use of the words "may be used in organic production in accordance with (EEC) Council Regulation 2092/91" in the case of products comprising variable quantities of certified organic feed materials and/or feed from products in-conversion to organic farming and/or approved conventional materials.

1.04.11 In-Conversion Processed Products

Processed food products prepared using ingredients classified as in-conversion are not permitted within these standards, with the exception of animal feedstuffs.

1.04.12 General Labelling, Claims and Other Information

The OCBs must screen all product packaging to ensure that all claims relating to these standards are, in their opinion, accurate, clear and not misleading.

Final product approval will only be given where the label artwork/sample label has been submitted to and approved by the OCB.

The sales description and/or product name must accurately describe the product.

100 per cent organic claims must be verifiable against product specifications.

(Note: Where a product contains only organic ingredients and no other non-organic or non-agricultural ingredients, then a labelling claim such as '100 per cent organic ingredients' may be used or if the product contains all organic ingredients but also includes non-agricultural ingredients such as salt and water, then such a claim could not be used, as all the ingredients are not organic. In these cases it is suggested that
the following wording be used ‘100 per cent of the agricultural ingredients are organic’.

All claims about the nature of the product that are used on labelling must be able to be substantiated.

(Note: GMO-Free claims - the OCBs do not endorse this phrase as it does not take account of possible accidental contamination, for example, cross-pollination. In its place it is recommended that wording such as ‘organic production standards prohibit the use of GM materials’ be used.

Pesticide, fertiliser and chemical free claims - the OCBs do not endorse claims such as ‘pesticide free’, ‘grown without use of pesticides’, ‘product without artificial pesticides’ as certain artificial/synthetic products can be used on a restricted basis (e.g. copper sulphate). Such phrases also do not take account of accidental contamination. Other phrases such as ‘grown without the use of artificial/synthetic fertilisers’ may only be used where they can be fully substantiated.

Alternative general phrases such as ‘organic agriculture aims to avoid the use of artificial pesticides and fertilisers’ or ‘organic standards restrict the use of artificial pesticides and fertilisers’ or ‘grown under organic standards which minimise the use of artificial pesticides and fertilisers’ should be used. Phrases such as ‘organic standards prohibit pesticides and artificial fertilisers’ MUST NOT be used.

Organic products may not be fortified unless legally mandated by law. The operator must provide substantiating evidence that the named additive (e.g. minerals [including trace elements], vitamins, amino acids and other nitrogen containing compounds) is/are legally required in the specific foodstuff in which they are incorporated and that their use is also specifically permitted under (EEC) Regulation 2092/91. If fortification claims are subsequently made on artwork/labels, the operator must ensure that the preceding requirements have been adhered to in full and that the specific artwork/labels are forwarded to the appropriate OCB for approval prior to the final print run.

Where E300 (ascorbic acid, also referred to as vitamin C) or E306 (sometimes referred to as vitamin E) is being used for technological purposes (acidity regulator, antioxidant), these must be included in the ingredients panel and elsewhere on the label as ‘E300/ascorbic acid’ not ‘vitamin c’ and ‘E306’ not ‘vitamin E’. Where fortification is legally required additives may be labelled as for example ‘vitamin c’ or ‘vitamin e’ in the ingredients panel.

Where natural flavourings are being used they must be designated 'natural flavourings' in the ingredients declaration.

Whilst a product may be deemed compliant with these standards, the OCB does not endorse any particular product and this may not be implied on labelling or other advertising material (e.g. phrases such as ‘endorsed by Demeter Standards/IOFGA Ltd/Organic Trust Ltd’ may not be used).

For single ingredient products, the country of origin must be displayed on the label. Where there is more than one country of origin or there is variability in sourcing, the term 'imported' or 'produce of more than one country’ may be used.

For fruit juices made from concentrate, the statement ‘juice from concentrate’ or similar must appear in the same field of vision as the sales description and the percentage of added water must be displayed in the ingredients panel.

Retail Operations and Farm Shops
1.04.25 When organic and non-organic products of the same type are on retail display (as non pre-packed goods), retailers must ensure that they are adequately separated to prevent mixing or confusion.

(Note: Adequately separated means a physical barrier or opposite ends of the display and identified with clear labelling).

1.04.26 The organic (symbol) certificate/licence must be displayed in view of the customers.

(Note: All loose product such as fruit, vegetables and delicatessen items, not displayed in original packaging must be included under the OCB licence. Where product is sold loose in its original packaging, individual shop display labels are not required to display the OCB code. All repackaged or relabelled product must display full label information as per the requirements of this section.)

1.05 Record-keeping

1.05.01 Operators must keep accurate records of their production and/or processing activities at the unit or premises (to include stock and financial records) and these must be made available during inspections.

1.05.02 The records must be sufficiently comprehensive and legible (to allow independent audit) to demonstrate that these standards have been observed and to demonstrate the balance between input and output. They must be retained for a period of not less than three years.

(Note: Failure to keep the required records means that the production process cannot be inspected and verified to the satisfaction of the OCBs and may result in certification being withheld or withdrawn. Record Books are issued to all production operators and processing operators are advised in these standards of the detailed records which must be maintained.)

1.05.03 Operators must keep a complaints register detailing all complaints received or issued, the responses given and any action taken to remedy the cause of the complaint.

(Note: The complaints register should detail complaints received from customers and those issued to suppliers).

1.05.04 Agricultural Production & Record-Keeping

1.05.05 Both physical and financial records of the entire holding, including organic, in-conversion and non-organic units, must be kept as detailed in the following paragraphs.

1.05.06 Input records: details of the origin, nature and quantities of all materials brought-in and the use of such materials.

1.05.07 Output records (1): details of the nature, quantities and consignees of all agricultural products sold.

1.05.08 Output records (2): quantities sold directly to the final customer must be accounted for on a daily basis.

1.05.09 Stock level records: as appropriate the stock levels for raw materials and finished products.
1.05.10 **Crop production records:**

i) For land in-conversion, the previous treatments with agrochemicals, artificial fertilisers and materials not permitted in these standards over the last three crop years, by field or area.

ii) The crop rotational plan/s.

iii) The cropping plan by field or area

iv) The cropping history of all the fields including crops and yields

v) The source, type, composting treatments and rate of usage of manurial and other inputs used for fertilisation and soil conditioning, by field or area

vi) The source, type and rate of usage of mineral fertilisers, by field or area

vii) The source, type and usage of products used for pest and disease control

viii) The source and type of seeds and/or transplants used.

1.05.11 **Livestock Records**

Livestock records must be compiled in the form of a register and kept available to the inspection authorities or bodies at all times at the address of the holding. **All Livestock Registers must be kept up to date and complete.**

Livestock Movements - Brought in Stock - Operators must obtain from seller and maintain for inspection:

i) Species, source, numbers and date of arrival of brought-in stock

ii) Organic status, identification and ages

iii) Copy of organic licence of supplier (must verify commencement date of conversion for operators less than 3 years in a Certification (Symbol) Scheme)

iv) Veterinary history

v) Quarantine measures taken

vi) Conversion time by animal or group prior to full organic status

1.05.12 **Livestock Movements - Animals Sold/Animals Lost** - Operators must maintain:

i) Species, destinations (by name/address) and numbers of stock sold

ii) Where sold

iii) Organic status, identification and ages

iv) Weights in the case of slaughter

v) Reasons in the case of animals lost/died

1.05.13 For any use of a veterinary medicinal product, operators must maintain:

i) Details of diagnosis

ii) Date of purchase of veterinary product

iii) Name of product and quantity purchased

iv) Supplier of the product

v) Identity of the animals treated

vi) Number treated

vii) Method of treatment

viii) Date treatment started

ix) Date treatment finished

x) Total quantity of product used

xi) Length of the withdrawal (as specified in these standards) period in number of days

xii) Earliest date for sale of the animal or products

xiii) Name of the person who administered the product

1.05.14 Details of the following livestock feed:
i) Constituent ingredients and status of the feed (organic, in-conversion, non-organic) for each class of stock
ii) Proportion of the constituents to the total feed on a dry matter basis
iii) Sources of the constituent parts (including brought-in feeds and farm grown feeds)
v) Feed supplements
v) The composition of compound feedingstuffs

1.05.15 The following accounts records, where appropriate:
All sales and purchase invoices

1.05.16 Food Processing - Record-Keeping:
The following goods-in records are required:
a) The origin, nature and quantities of organic agricultural products which have been delivered to the unit.
b) The origin, nature and quantities of the non-organic agricultural ingredients, non-agricultural ingredients and processing aids, for use in organic products, delivered to the unit.
c) The verification, on receipt, of a product's organic status and integrity.

(Note: Verification must include checks that product labelling and accompanying documentation clearly specify the organic status of incoming goods. Product containers/packaging must also be checked to ensure they are sealed and undamaged. The result of the organic verification check must be explicitly recorded in the goods-in records. Where verification is not possible due to inadequate or missing labels, this should be entered in the complaints register, together with the action taken to verify the organic integrity and the eventual outcome. All operators must hold on file copies of suppliers' current certificate of organic registration/licence.)

1.05.17 The following import records are required:
a) The origin, nature and quantity of imported consignments, bill of lading and any details on the transport arrangements from the exporter in the third country to the importer's premises/storage facilities.
b) The nature, quantities and consignees of the imported consignments and any details of the transport arrangements from the importer's premises or storage facilities to that of the consignee.
c) Import certificate referred to in article 11 (1), (b) and (3) of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended. See Processing section for full import requirements.

1.05.18 The following processing records are required:
a) The composition of the organic products, using the product specification sheets of the OCB for all single and multi-ingredient products. (Note: Factory recipes must match specifications submitted to the OCB).
b) Details of ingredients used for each production run and quantities processed, including batch or lot numbers, sufficient to permit the ingredients of a product to be traced back through the processing system from the goods despatched to the goods received and vice versa.

1.05.19 Stock records: As appropriate the stock records for raw materials and finished products, including annual stocktaking figures as a minimum.
1.05.20  **Despatch records:** The nature, quantities and consignees of the organic products which have left the unit including batch numbers if used.

1.05.21  **Catering:** For catering establishments, sales records must be retained.

1.05.22  **Hygiene records:** Clearly defined cleaning schedules which identify plant, equipment and premises cleaned, frequency and method of cleaning, including chemicals used and the final potable water rinse.

1.05.23  **Pest control records:** Details of any fumigation or any other pest control treatments of premises or equipment including dates of treatment, method of application, substances used, person or organisation responsible for the treatment, clearance time between the completion of the treatment and the commencement of processing operations on organic products.

1.05.24  **Financial records:** Sales records must be maintained to verify annual return figure. This will be reviewed at inspection.

**Note:**  **Prohibited substances and practices** - operators are referred to 1.02.12 regarding substances or practices not permitted for use in all organic production systems.
Section 2

GENERAL STANDARDS FOR ORGANIC PRODUCTION

2.01 Conversion to Organic Production

Note: Applicants applying for payments under SM6 of REPS should note the caution stipulated at 1.02.08

2.01.01 Conversion from conventional to organic production must be effected using permitted materials and practices as defined in these standards and must be monitored by the organic certification body. Landless production is not in conformity with (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 except in the specific circumstances outlined in these standards (e.g. mushroom production).

2.01.02 Conversion must take place according to a clear and progressive plan that covers all aspects relevant to these standards and must be updated as necessary. The plan must be designed to:

a) Convert physically separate and identifiable units of land sufficient to permit organic production to be developed and sustained.

b) Result in a financially separate enterprise with its own accounts and record-keeping system complying with the record keeping requirements.

c) Ensure that the whole area of a livestock production unit used for animal feed complies with these standards.

(Note: By the time the livestock operation achieves organic status, all pasture (for grazing and forage) and other land (producing other feeds for the stock) on the unit must be either organic or in-conversion. However, separate units of the holding may be converted over a longer period of time.)

2.01.03 The conversion plan must be supplied with the application documentation and must cover the period of a complete rotation and must include the following, as applicable (see also 1.03 and 1.05) - the Conversion Plan must be signed by the applicant:

1. Historical Data (i.e. The holding as managed 'conventionally', i.e. prior to its entry to conversion to organic production)

a) Physical Characteristics of Holding

Give a description of the holding and its physical characteristics - soil type, drainage, fencing, etc. Outline the positive and negative qualities of the holding including known-farm problems such as Blackleg, etc. Describe the exact size of the land area; whether in one or more parcels; whether there are any sites on the land which are deemed to be of archaeological interest or areas of conservation value, e.g. woodlands, wetlands, archaeological sites etc.

b) Current Cropping, Soil Fertility & Weed Control

Describe the current cropping plan on the holding. Indicate the types of all crops currently produced on the holding. Describe current soil fertility levels and attach the most recent soil analyses for the holding. Explain how soil
fertility has been maintained to date. Explain how weed control has been handled to date.

c) Livestock Enterprises

Indicate the types/numbers of conventional livestock enterprises currently on the holding and describe in detail the current type of animal housing/outdoor shelter in place. Give the length of overall winter housing period if appropriate. Give details of current stock including breed and system (i.e. sucklers - weanlings, stores - finishers etc.) Describe the current average annual veterinary routine including names of products used. Please describe the manure management systems which you operate.

d) Conventional Enterprises

If there are conventionally managed enterprises on the holding which are to be maintained (i.e. after the holding has entered formal conversion to organic production), these must be specified in detail, e.g. conventional mushroom enterprise; conventional nursery enterprise, etc. There are specific conditions pertaining to the maintenance of conventionally managed enterprises on an organic holding which will be outlined at the time of the physical inspection of the holding by the Authorised Inspector.

2. Future Management (i.e. How the Holding will Convert to Organic Production and the Organic Management Practices which will be utilised)

a) General

The Plan must demonstrate how a sustainable organic unit will be achieved. Give a brief overall outline of the proposed organic enterprises for the holding.

b) Crop rotation/cropping plan - outline a proposed crop rotation/crop plan for the holding, as appropriate. Supply a rotation for a three year period for each field, indicating the crop type (i.e. alliums, brassicas, etc). Ensure a programme for the supply of nutrients to the plants is included.

c) Soil Fertility Maintenance. Explain how soil fertility levels will be maintained using organic management methods. Outline a plan for spreading manure together with a full description of areas given over to crop production.

d) Grazing rotation. Outline a clean grazing policy which is demonstrated by a system of rotating animals to avoid re-infestation of stock. Field boundaries and access to water may need to be improved to achieve this.

e) Weed, pest and disease control in cultivated areas and grassland. Describe how these elements will be handled on the organic unit in both cultivated areas and grassland.

f) Livestock management system - outlined proposed stock type/s, numbers, how winter feed requirements will be met vis a vis the requirements of the organic Standards during the Conversion period (i.e. set out a proposed feed regime to include type, anticipated source and status [status = certified organic; certified in-conversion; conventional] of feedstuffs to be used); type of system proposed, e.g. Stores - Finishers, etc. Describe the proposed
manure management system in detail including a description of installations for storage of livestock manure.

**g) Animal Housing Plan** - all applicants who in-winter must supply a detailed sketch map of proposed Animal Housing as detailed in the Application Form and must provide a full description of the installations for the storage of livestock manure (as above). Applicant must also supply a plan for spreading manure, together with a full description of the areas given over to crop production and - where appropriate - as regards the spreading of manure, the written arrangements with other holdings complying with the provisions of Regulation 2092/91 as amended. Plans for animal housing must include the exact dimensions of all housing units together with an indication of proposed numbers of stock to be housed.

**h) Animal bedding** arrangements/materials. Specify exact materials to be used which must be in conformity with the requirements of these standards.

**i)** Enclose an Animal Health Plan, preferably drawn up in consultation with a veterinary surgeon, to include vaccines which will be required for specific disease where known farm disease problems exist, etc (see Application Form for details). All other proposed veterinary treatments must also be specified such as products for parasite control (it is understood that unforeseen emergencies will arise which cannot be specified here - such situations will be dealt with by the organic certification body as they arise during the conversion period). Specific requests for specific veterinary treatments must then be repeated under m) Restricted Practices below.

**j) Fencing** - Describe adjustments which will take place to fencing if required (i.e. to ensure that all farm boundaries are stockproof). Outline a timescale for such adjustments.

**k) Water** - Explain sources of water for irrigation and for watering stock.

**l) Outline management plans** for areas of conservation value, e.g. woodlands, wetlands, archaeological sites etc on the holding.

**m) Restricted Practices** - List all restricted practices for which permission will be required (e.g. Blackleg vaccine, etc). Where permission is required for vaccination for specific disease such as Blackleg, a letter of confirmation from the Veterinary Surgeon is required confirming that a known-farm-problem exists and details of the proposed product/s to be used.

**2.01.04** Crop products may only be sold or classified as in-conversion after:

**i) A production plan or conversion plan has been approved by the organic certification body.**

**ii) The land and production has been inspected, approved and formally registered as in-conversion**  
(Note: This includes land with no records of inputs or lands from which a certificate of registration has been withdrawn)

**iii) At least 12 months has elapsed from the official commencement date of conversion to date of harvest (i.e. this 12 month period must be monitored, that is, following application and subject to inspection and certification - for example, a holding commenced conversion on 01.01.2004. From 01.01.2004 to 31.12.2004 crop products must be marketed as 'conventional'. From 01.01.2005 until the date organic status is awarded, the produce may be sold as 'in-conversion to organic production').
Where the land was previously under exploitative cropping, the conversion of the fields in question must begin with a fertility-building phase (Note: Exploitative means crops that are nutrient depleting such as cereals).

During conversion, the documentation and record keeping must comply with the requirements of these standards.

Unprocessed plant products registered as in-conversion may be marketed under the description: 'Demeter/IOFGA/Organic Trust Approved Organic Conversion' as appropriate - second year in-conversion plant products only.

The principles set out in Annex 1 of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended must normally have been applied on the parcels during a conversion period of at least two years before sowing or, in the case of perennial crops other than grassland, at least three years before the first harvest of products as referred to in Article 1 (1) (a) of 2092/91. Therefore, land and crop production are eligible for full organic status (and therefore products may be sold as 'organic') after a conversion period of:

i) For arable and horticultural crops, 24 months from commencement date of conversion must have elapsed before sowing or planting the organic crop (i.e. only crops sown after the completion of the two year conversion period will achieve 'organic' status).

ii) For grassland, 24 months must have elapsed from the commencement date of conversion until the grass is used for 'organic' grazing or the production of 'organic' hay or silage

iii) For perennial crops (excluding grassland) 36 months must have elapsed from the commencement date of conversion to the harvest of the first organic crop

The organic certification body, may, however, with the approval of the Competent Authority (i.e. Organic Unit, DAF/DEFRA) decide in certain cases (excluding livestock holdings undergoing simultaneous conversion) - to extend or reduce the conversion period having regard to the previous use of the land area in question, but in all cases there must be at least 12 months of the conversion that is subject to inspection. Land contaminated by environmental pollution (for example from factories, heavy traffic or sewage sludge) or by residual pesticides may render the holding ineligible for organic status or require a longer conversion period, at the discretion of the OCB and the Competent Authority (i.e. the Department of Agriculture & Food).

The above requirement relates to applications for a reduction in the conversion period from producers involved with plant production only; for applicants involved with non-herbivore production (essentially pig and poultry producers) applications for a 12 month conversion period in accordance with Annex I B 2.1.2 are not subject to the stipulations outlined above – such application must be made to the OCB who will make a decision on same following the initial inspection – applications for a reduction in the conversion period from 24 months to 12 months from pig and poultry producers does not require Competent Authority approval as it is at the discretion of the certifying OCB.

Where an area of land has been treated with a prohibited material as part of a compulsory pest or disease control scheme in respect of a specific crop, the OCB, with the approval of the Organic Unit of the DAF/DEFRA, may reduce the conversion period provided:

i) The land was already in-conversion or fully organic
ii) The degradation of the material used results in an insignificant level of residues in the soil and, where a perennial crop is involved, the crop at the end of the conversion period.

iii) Products of the subsequent harvest are not sold as organic.

2.01.11 Conversion periods for livestock are outlined in Section 4.03 of these standards.

Restricted

i) The conversion period may be reduced to 12 months for pasturages, open air runs and exercise areas used by non-herbivore species (pigs and poultry), where there is evidence that the areas concerned have not received any prohibited materials for at least the 12 month period prior to the official commencement date of the reduced conversion period. There must be adequate records and physical evidence or participation in another monitored scheme that the land has been managed without the use of prohibited inputs for the 12 months prior to the reduced conversion (these conditions must also be supported by sworn affidavit evidence). Where specific fields will be converted within 12 months, such fields must be identified within the Conversion Plan.

2.02 Organic and Non-Organic Production

2.02.01 Organic production must take place on clearly defined units of land such that the production and storage areas are clearly separate from those of any other unit not producing in accordance with these standards.

2.02.02 Where an operator runs several production units in the same area, the unit(s) producing products not covered by these standards must also be subject to regular inspection (Note: additional fees will be incurred by applicants), and the operator must:

i) Lodge with the OCB a document setting out a full description of the non-organic unit(s) showing the land areas, the production and storage premises and, where applicable, the premises where packaging and/or processing operations take place.

ii) Each year before the date indicated by the OCB, the operator must notify the OCB of the schedule of production of non-organic crop products giving a breakdown by land area and/or, as appropriate, details of livestock production.

iii) Keep written records which enable the inspector to trace: the origin, nature and quantities of all materials brought-in and the use of such materials; the nature, quantities and consignees of all agricultural products sold; compliance with all relevant requirements of these standards.

2.02.03 Processing or packing operations may take place on the holding as part of the licensed production process where the activities are limited to processing or packing the operator's own agricultural products (Note: Where processing or packing operations include brought-in products, the operation MUST be separately registered with the Processing Scheme of the appropriate OCB, irrespective of the value of such brought-in products/produce).

2.02.04 Storage on the registered unit of input products other than those 'permitted' or 'restricted' in these standards is strictly prohibited.

2.02.05 Where a producer has a mixture of land designated as non-organic and in-conversion/organic and the same crop is to be grown on both (known as parallel...
production) a different and easily differentiated variety must be grown on each differently designated area of land unless the following conditions are met:

a) In the case of perennial crops:
   i) A conversion plan is produced which undertakes to convert the whole area concerned within a timescale agreed with the relevant OCB;
   ii) Appropriate measures have been taken to ensure permanent separation of the products from each unit (Note: ‘Appropriate’ measures will vary depending on the nature and management of the unit, but must be sufficient to keep and be seen to keep, the products separate from each other.)
   iii) The OCB is notified of the harvest of each product at least 24 hours in advance.
   iv) Once the products are harvested, the producer must inform the OCB of the exact quantities of each harvest and any distinguishing features (that is quality, colour, size) and confirm that the appropriate measures to separate the products have been taken.
   v) The conversion plan and the separation measures must be approved by the OCB. This approval must be confirmed each year after the start of the conversion plan.

b) In the case of other crops, the land is intended for agricultural research provided that conditions ii, iii, iv and the relevant part of v above are met.

c) In the case of production of seed, vegetative propagating material or transplants, provided that conditions, ii, iii, iv and the relevant part of v above are met.

d) In the case of grassland used exclusively for grazing (Note: In cases of parallel production of grassland used for purposes other than for grazing, the OCB may - in exceptional circumstances - consider the use of distinguishing wrappers for hay and silage - each case to be considered on an individual basis).

2.03 Soil Management

2.03.01 The soil must be managed with the aim of developing and protecting an optimum soil structure, biological activity and fertility. The soil management must therefore ensure the following:

   i) A regular input of organic residues in the form of organic manures/compost and plant remains to maintain the level of humus, biological activity and plant nutrients (except in the case of permanent pasture).
   ii) A level of microbial activity sufficient to initiate the decay of organic materials and breakdown of non-soluble minerals into simple nutrient salts capable of being absorbed by the plant roots.
   iii) Conditions conducive to the continual activity of soil fauna and other soil-stabilising agents and the improvement and stabilisation of the soil structure by their production of granular casts, deep burrowing and the incorporation and mixing of organic matter.

2.03.02 Restricted

   i) Appropriate preparations of micro-organisms for improving the condition of the soil and/or the availability of nutrients
2.04  **Arable and Horticultural Crop Rotations** (see also Individual Crop Categories in Section 3 for more precise details)

2.04.01  An annual rotation should be established, except where derogated below, with the following requirements:

i)  A balance should be achieved between fertility building and exploitative cropping

ii)  Crops with differing root systems should be included

iii)  A leguminous crop should be included to provide a balance of nitrogen in the soil for use by subsequent crops

iv)  Plants with similar pest and disease susceptibility must be separated by an appropriate time interval

2.04.02  **Permitted**

i)  Rotations falling short of the above requirements on predominantly horticultural holdings which rely on the use of external inputs to maintain crop production provided that they are:

   a)  Demonstrating that they are moving towards a better balance between fertility building and exploitative management and away from a total reliance upon outside inputs

   b)  Making a maximum use of legumes and green manure catch crops.

ii)  Production systems falling short of the above requirements provided that nutrient supply, weed, pest and disease control is effected by the methods outlined in these standards, and including the following:

   a)  Protected cropping which includes mono-cropping or annual cropping of the same genus - excluding alliums, potatoes and brassicas

      (Note: Specific standards for acceptable growing substrates in organic production (including substrates for use in protected cropping) are being developed at EU level and will be included in this Standards manual as soon as they are published in the Official Journal of the European Communities).

   b)  Permanent pastures including upland habitats, and perennial crops such as orchards, vineyards and plantation crops

   c)  Wild harvested plants growing naturally in uncultivated areas

2.05  **Manures and Plant Wastes**

2.05.01  Brought-in manures or plant wastes from non-organic sources must not form the basis of a manurial programme, but should be adjuncts, used exceptionally as a complement where other means of maintaining soil health and fertility are insufficient. (Note: 'Exceptionally' includes operations such as small scale intensive horticultural systems or fruit, where it is recognised that adequate nutrition of the crops is not always possible by the methods outlined in these standards.)

2.05.02  **Permitted**
i) Straw, FYM, stable and poultry manures from organic sources, preferably after being properly composted

ii) Slurry, urine and dirty water from organic sources, preferably after being aerated

iii) Plant waste materials and by-products from organic food processing industries, preferably after being treated

iv) Sawdust, shavings and bark from untreated timber

v) Microbial and plant extracts

vi) Biodynamic preparations

2.05.03 Restricted

i) The use of all plant wastes and animal manures from non-organic sources are restricted, the need for them must be recognised and approved by the OCB and they must receive the treatments specified before use and be accompanied by the appropriate GM-Declaration Form. Details of the manure must be provided including its source and the animal species and husbandry system from which it came. All imported FYM must come from extensive husbandry. Factory farming origin forbidden in all circumstances.

(Note: GM Declaration Form. Operators who wish to use conventionally-produced brought-in FYM on their holdings must obtain a Declaration from the supplier which declares that ‘the animals which produced the FYM were not fed concentrates containing for example: soya, brewers grains, maize, corn gluten or soil seed cakes’. A GM-Declaration must be obtained for each batch of FYM brought-in. All FYM must be composted on the organic or in-conversion unit for at least 3 months prior to use.)

Organic production systems preclude the intentional use of any GM material.

The Irish OCBs will conform with GM threshold levels relating to unavoidable presence of GM material when agreed at EU level - in the interim period the rules pertaining to conventional products will apply.

ii) Straw, FYM and stable manure from non-organic sources - after being properly composted for three months on the organic/in-conversion unit and, where appropriate, accompanied by the appropriate GM-Free Declaration Form. (Please refer to 2.06 for definition of composting).

iii) Poultry manure and deep litter after being properly composted for three months on the organic/in-conversion unit and, where appropriate, accompanied by the appropriate GM-Free Declaration Form. Must come from extensive husbandry and only in the sense of Article 6 (5) of Regulation (EEC) 2328/91. Factory farming origin forbidden.

iv) Manures from non-organic straw-based pig production systems, after being properly composted for three months on the organic/in-conversion unit and accompanied by the appropriate GM-Free Declaration Form. Must come from extensive husbandry - factory farming origin forbidden.

v) Plant wastes and by-products, and by-products from non-organic food processing industries, after being composted for three months on the organic/in-conversion unit. Full details of the constituent components must be forwarded to the OCB for approval prior to use.
vi) Mushroom composts made from non-organic animal manures conforming to this section and composted for three months on the organic/in-conversion unit. Full details of all inputs used in the production of such mushrooms must be forwarded to the OCB for approval prior to use - such details must include verification of the GM-free status of same.

vii) Worm composts made from non-organic animal manures conforming to this section.

viii) Animal slurry from non-organic sources conforming to this section, after aeration - must also be accompanied by the appropriate GM-Free Declaration Form.

ix) Composts from household waste - only source separated and produced in a closed and monitored collection system, after being composted for three months and conforming to the following maximum concentrations in mg/kg of dry matter: cadmium 0.7; copper 70; nickel 25; lead 45; zinc 200; mercury 0.4; chromium (VI) 0. (Note: The recycling of household refuse is regarded as in keeping with organic principles and is therefore welcome. However care must be taken to ensure that it does not become a source of contamination, for example heavy metals, plastic, pesticide residues and GM derivatives. This will depend on the raw materials and their origin, the sorting and cleaning procedures and the quality of the composting process. Therefore if the product is not licensed by an OCB, full details of the product, including all the above, must be supplied and examination by the OCB will take place at the applicant's expense.).

(Note: An analysis of the soil and/or manure may be required by the OCB, at the applicant's expense, before approval can be given for use of a restricted material. The analysis is primarily to ensure that the level of heavy metals in the soil or manure is within acceptable levels and to confirm the GM-free status of same. A sampling protocol may be obtained from the appropriate OCB).

2.05.04 Sewage sludge and effluent based composts are not permitted. Only products referred to in Appendix 4 may be used subject to the stipulations stated.

2.06 Manure Management and Application

2.06.01 All manure treatments, storage systems and applications must also conform to both statutory and Department of Agriculture & Food/DEFRA guidelines/requirements.

2.06.02 Storage facilities for livestock manure must be of a capacity to preclude the pollution of water by direct discharge or by run-off.

2.06.03 To ensure sound fertiliser management, the capacity of such storage facilities for livestock manure must exceed the storage capacity required for the longest period of the year in which any application of the fertiliser to the land is either inappropriate (in accordance with REPS and/or statutory/DEFRA regulations) or when such application is prohibited (in cases where the production unit is located within a designated area such as a nitrate vulnerable zone).

2.06.04 Adequate provision must be made for the storage of manures and slurry prior to application. Manure and slurry stores must be able to:

i) Cope with the volume of production of manure/slurry on the holding.

ii) Enable flexibility of application timing by provision of adequate storage

iii) Prevent liquid effluents of manure/slurry from entering watercourses and ground water.
2.06.05 The total amount of manure, as defined in Directive 91/676/EEC, applied on the holding may not exceed 170kg of nitrogen per ha per annum of agricultural area used. Where necessary the total stocking density shall be reduced to avoid exceeding this limit. Organic-production holdings may establish cooperation with other holdings and enterprises, which comply with the provisions of this Regulation, with the intention of spreading surplus manure from organic production. The maximum limit of 170 kg of nitrogen from manure per year/hectare of agricultural area used, will be calculated on the basis of all of the organic-production units involved in such a cooperation.

(Note: This includes animal manure produced by the animals on the holding and any imported slurry or other permitted sources of nitrogen as defined in Annex II.)
The appropriate number of livestock equivalent to 170kg of nitrogen per hectare per year is as follows:

### Nitrogen and Phosphorus Production Figures -
*Annual Production from Different Livestock Types*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Nitrogen (N) per head/place kgs</th>
<th>Phosphorus (P) per head/place kgs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dairy Cow</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suckler Cow</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattle 0-1 year old</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattle 1-2 year old</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattle &gt; 2 years</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Ewe + Lamb(s)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowland Ewe + Lamb(s)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Hogget</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowland Hogget</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goat</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse - mature (3 years old – 540Kg)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse - (2 years old - 500Kg)</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse - (yearling - 350Kg)</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse-foal (to 12 months old – 175Kg)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donkey/Small Pony (approx. 300Kg)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Deer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-24 months</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 2 years</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fallow Deer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-24 months</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 2 years</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sika Deer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-24 months</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 2 years</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sow (to Weaner) per place</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sow (to Finish) per place</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finishing pig (average weight 58Kg) - per place</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laying Hen per bird place</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broiler per bird place</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey per bird place</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.06.07 Nitrogen content of manures may be calculated using the following average figures:

**The amount of nutrients N & P contained in 1m³ (1000 litres) of slurry stored in a range of tanks on farm**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of storage tank</th>
<th>Cattle Slurry</th>
<th>Pig Slurry</th>
<th>Sheep Slurry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N (Kg)</td>
<td>P (Kg)</td>
<td>N (Kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncovered 1.7 to 2.75m deep</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncovered &lt; 1.7m deep</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncovered &gt; 2.7m deep</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separate covered</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roof slatted</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Average Estimated Amounts of N and P Contained in One Tonne (1000Kg) of Organic Manures and By Products other than Slurry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>N (Kg)</th>
<th>P (Kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poultry (Broiler Litter) D.M. 60%</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry (Layers droppings) D.M. 30%</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry (Layers droppings - Air dried) D.M. 55%</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>9.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey Litter</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>13.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dungstead manure</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farmyard manure</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spent mushroom compost</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewage Sludge</td>
<td>N &amp; P content shall as declared by the supplier in accordance with S.I. No. 148 of 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dairy Processing waste</td>
<td>Certified analysis to be provided by the supplier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.06.08 To facilitate the conversion of volumes to weights and vice versa, approximate bulk density figures for concentrated organic materials are provided hereunder

- Slurry: 1.0 tonnes/ m³
- Poultry Manure (broiler litter): 0.4 “ “
- Poultry Manure (layer droppings): 1.0 “ “
- Poultry Manure (layer droppings - air dried): 0.4 “ “
- Dungstead Manure: 0.9 “ “
- Farmyard Manure: 0.77 “ “
- Spent Mushroom Compost: 0.5 “ “
- Horse manure: 0.65 “ “

2.06.09 The OCB reserves the right to recommend further reductions in the application rate of manures in order to reduce the risk of contamination of watercourses etc.
2.06.10 In most circumstances, the use of animal manures will be assessed in the context of the maintenance of soil fertility through the recycling of nutrients removed by farm livestock consuming feedstuffs produced on the holding.

2.06.11 Care must be taken when spreading manure/slurry to avoid run-off and the pollution of watercourses and ground water. Attention must be paid to the capacity of the ground to absorb the manure/slurry at the time of application. When conditions appear unfavourable and pollution seems likely to occur, application must not take place.

2.06.12 Permitted

i) Organic holdings may establish co-operation with other organic holdings and enterprises with the intention of spreading surplus manure from organic production. The maximum limit of 170kg of nitrogen from manure per year per ha of agricultural area used will be calculated on the basis of all the organic production units involved in such co-operation.

(Note: Co-operating farms must be organic farms - manure cannot be spread onto non-organic farms. Co-operation is defined as some form of ongoing relationship [more than just a one-off transaction]. The ideal would be a reciprocal arrangement whereby manure was exchanged for straw and/or feed. The conversion plan should detail how the farm will comply with this standard.)

ii) Application of composted manures to grassland - only whilst nutrient uptake is actively taking place.

iii) Applications of composted manure in protected structures - at any time in accordance with the recommendations in 2.06.01.

2.06.13 Non-composted manures may not be spread directly onto horticultural crops during the growing season.

2.07 Mineral Fertilisers and Supplementary Nutrients

2.07.01 Production must be planned to minimise the need for brought-in nutrients.

2.07.02 Only products listed on the positive list within (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 will be considered for use - please note the accompanying qualifying conditions (i.e. use of some products requires prior permission from the relevant OCB). This positive listing is set out in Appendix 4 - notwithstanding this, the following also applies:

2.07.03 Permitted

i) **Phosphate sources** (cadmium content less than or equal to 90mg per 1kg of P205 (205mg per 1kg of P):

a) Natural rock phosphate (e.g. Tunisian rock phosphate)

b) Calcined aluminium phosphate rock (e.g. Redzlaag) only where soil pH is greater than 7.5.

(Note: Cadmium content of rock phosphate is a potential problem and must be kept to a minimum in order to avoid contamination of organic land.)

ii) **Potassium (Potash) Sources:**
i) Wood ash - added to comports and manures (not chemically treated after felling)
ii) Plant extracts (e.g. Kali Vinasse).

iii) **Compound fertilisers:**

i) Liquid feeds made from plants produced on the organic unit.

iv) **Minor minerals:**

i) Calcareous magnesium rock (Dolomitic limestone) - magnesium and lime
ii) Gypsum (calcium sulphate) - calcium
iii) Ground chalk and limestone - calcium
iv) Epsom salts - for acute magnesium deficiency
v) Magnesium rock (including Kieserite)
vi) Clays (e.g. perlite and vermiculite)

v) **Trace Elements:**

Stone meal (ground basalt)

2.07.04 **Restricted**

i) **Potassium (potash) sources:**

Potassium sulphate, - product obtained from crude potassium salt by a physical extraction process and containing possibly magnesium salts - only permitted on receipt of a soil analysis which substantiates the necessity for use.

ii) **Sulphur**

iii) **Trace elements:**

a) Boron, copper, iron, manganese, molybdenum, cobalt, selenium, zinc - following soil analysis or other evidence of deficiency.

iv) Dried seaweed meal, liquid seaweed (free from non-approved ingredients), calcified seaweed.

(Note: It should be demonstrated that the seaweed was harvested in a sustainable manner.)

v) Basic Slag

vi) Sylvinitite (natural potash source)

vii) Meat, blood, hoof and horn meals - only in seed & propagating comports, and protected cropping. The disposal of spent compost, propagation modules and seed trays may only take place on areas not accessed or grazed by animals.

viii) Fishmeals (free from non-permitted substances) in protected cropping and propagating comports only and on perennial crops.

(Note: Fishmeal or fish emulsion should be either from sustainable sources or derived as a by-product of wild caught fish for human consumption.)
ix) Calcium chloride for bitter pit in apples

x) Industrial lime from sugar production and from vacuum salt production

xi) Commercial organic fertilisers and liquid feeds - ingredients and nutrient analysis must be supplied for approval.

### 2.08 Heavy Metals

2.08.01 Heavy metal levels in manures must not exceed the levels specified for manures. Manures must not be added to the soil where the addition would lead to the heavy metals in the soil exceeding the levels specified.

The maximum permitted heavy metal levels in the topsoil and manure (on a total dry matter basis) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>In the soil</th>
<th>In the manures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mg/kg</td>
<td>kg/ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.09 Weed Control

2.09.01 Permitted

i) Pre-germination, propagation and planting

ii) Raised beds and no dig systems

iii) Mulches

iv) Mixed stocking and tight grazing

v) Pre-emergence and post-emergence mechanical operations, e.g. hoeing, harrowing, topping, hand weeding.

vi) Pre-emergence and post-emergence flame weeding

vii) Plastic mulches

### 2.10 Plant Pest and Disease Control

2.10.01 Pest and disease control shall be controlled primarily by the recommended best practices above. Only in the case of a threat to the crop may recourse be made to the substances referred to below.

2.10.02 Equipment that has previously been used to spray prohibited materials must be thoroughly cleaned so as to be free from non-approved substances and must be dedicated thereafter or a cleaning schedule must be agreed with the OCB.

2.10.03 Producers are expected to comply with all the specified instructions and withdrawal periods when storing and using natural pesticides approved under statutory regulations.
2.10.04  

**Permitted**

i) **For controlling insect pests:**

a) Mechanical controls using barriers
b) Pheromone traps - only in traps and dispensers for monitoring pest levels
c) Potassium soap (soft soap) and soaps containing plant fatty acids
d) Pyrethrum (preparations on the basis of pyrethrins extracted from Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium possibly containing a synergist)
e) Quassia (preparations from Quassia Amara)
f) Sulphur
g) Preparations of Bacillus thuringiensis
h) Sticky fly traps - only those free from non-permitted insecticides
i) Biological pest control - only using licensed naturally occurring predatory organisms
j) Granulose virus preparations
k) Gelatine
l) Hydrolysed proteins - only as an attractant with other appropriate products from the list
m) Diammonium phosphate - only as attractant in traps
n) Quartz sand - as a repellent
o) Metaldehyde - as a Molluscicide - only in traps containing a repellent to higher animal species (expires 31.03.2008)
p) Iron orthophosphate - as a Molluscicide

ii) **For controlling fungi:**

a) Sulphur
b) Beeswax - pruning agent
c) Lecithin (guaranteed GM-Free).
d) Calcium hydroxide (fungicide); only in fruit trees, including nurseries, to control Nectria galligena.

iii) **General pest control:**

a) Plant oils (e.g. mint oil, pine oil, caraway oil) - as insecticide, acaricide, fungicide and sprout inhibitor.
b) Steam - sterilisation of buildings and equipment
c) Mechanical traps, barriers and sound
d) Wetting/sticking agents for sprays, licensed products based on natural plant extracts and oils free from non-permitted additives.

2.10.05  

**Restricted**

The following products/practices require prior approval from the OCB before use:

i) Copper sulphate (tribasic); copper hydroxide; cuprous oxide; copper oxychloride, to a maximum of 6kg Cu/ha/yr.

ii) Azadirachtin extracted from Azadirachta indica (neem tree)

iii) Steam sterilisation or pasteurisation of soils in protected structures

(Note: Steam sterilisation or pasteurisation may be used with permission as a 'one off' practice to combat a particular pest problem but will not be approved as a regular part of the husbandry system.)
iv) Lime sulphur (calcium polysulphide)

v) Ethylene - degreening of bananas, kiwis and kakis; flower induction of pineapple.

2.11 Water

2.11.01 The washing of organic/in-conversion produce must be done in fresh potable water and not in water that has also been used for washing non-organic produce.

Care must be taken to ensure that excessive exploitation and depletion of water resources is avoided.

Where relevant there must be appropriate measures to prevent salinisation of soil and water.

2.12 Environmental Pollution/Spraydrift

2.12.01 The OCB may require in certain circumstances an analysis of soil, manures, fertilisers and/or crops before a symbol certificate can be granted or renewed.

2.12.02 Where organic crops are being grown adjacent to non-organically managed crops, efforts must be made to provide an effective windbreak where there is a risk of spray drift or contamination.

Until such hedge or windbreak is established, the OCB may require a 10 metre buffer zone between organic crops and the source of the potential contamination (20 metres where adjoining sprayed orchards).

Any known or suspected spray drift contamination must be notified to the OCB without delay.

2.13 Plastic Waste

Refer to ‘Recommended Practices’.

2.14 Harvesting, Storage and Transport

2.14.01 Farmers must have a system to inspect cleanliness of machinery used in drilling, spraying or combing.

2.14.02 Control and operating procedures must be established and maintained to ensure that from harvesting through to despatch, organically grown produce is clearly and legibly identified.

2.14.03 The storage areas and containers used for organic produce must be:

a) Dedicated to organic or in-conversion crops only
b) Clearly labelled to prevent mistakes being made between organic, in-conversion and non-organic crops
c) Separated from storage areas used for other purposes by a physical barrier in the form of an effective partition
d) Constructed from materials suitable for food use
e) Maintained in a clean and hygienic state
f) Covered to prevent contamination by bird droppings
g) Protected from access and contamination by vermin
h) Managed to ensure identification of lots and to avoid any mixing or contamination by products and/or substances not in compliance with the standards. Organic products must be clearly identifiable at all times.

2.14.04 Organically produced products may be transported to other units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging or containers closed in a manner which would prevent substitution of the content and provided with a label (or accompanying document that also details the supplier and/or transporter) stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by law:

a) The name and address of the operator and, where different, of the owner or seller of the product.
b) The name of the product including a reference to the organic production method.

On receipt of organic products, the operator shall check the closing of the packaging or container and shall check that the detail indicated in a) and b) are present on such packaging. The operator shall crosscheck the information specified in a) and b) above with the information on the accompanying documents. The result of these verifications shall be explicitly mentioned in the record-keeping system.

2.14.05 However, the closing of packaging or containers is not required where:

a) Transportation is between a producer and another operator who are both subject to inspection
b) Products are accompanied by a document giving the information required above
c) The OCB body of both the expediting and receiving operators have agreed to such arrangements.

2.14.06 Cleaning routines must ensure that all harvesting equipment, transport vehicles and containers, drying equipment, conveyors, storage areas and other ancillary equipment are clean and free from non-organic crop residues and any other materials which may contaminate the organic produce before use.

2.14.07 Storage areas must be left empty for an appropriate period of time prior to use to act as a disease and insect break.

2.14.08 Sacks used for storage or delivery of produce to customers must be of food grade quality, clean and free from contamination.

2.14.09 Containers used for storage or transport should be of food grade quality, in a state of good repair, clean and free from visible residues or any materials that may contaminate or impair the organic integrity of the products they contain.

2.14.10 Vehicles used for transporting organic products should be subjected to a regular cleaning programme to ensure they are maintained in a generally clean state with no build-up of non-organic materials or residues. If they are used for the carriage of other goods or materials, they must be thoroughly cleaned and dried before being used to transport organic products.
2.14.11 Before loading, vehicles and all handling equipment must be inspected to ensure they are clean and free from visible residues and any materials that may contaminate or impair the integrity of the organic products to be transported.

2.14.12 Any post harvest contamination must be reported to the OCB immediately.

2.14.13 As appropriate the crops may be dried by indirect heated air or by other suitable means including direct fired propane, diesel and paraffin fuelled dryers but they must not be contaminated by the combustion products of the fuel used. A regular maintenance programme must be established to ensure full combustion when in use.

2.14.14 Permitted

I) For cleaning:

a) Vacuum cleaning
b) Steam cleaning
c) High pressure water cleaning
d) Hypochlorite in solution followed by rinsing with potable water
e) For pest and disease control, products specified in 2.10 of these Standards

ii) Tamper resistant bait stations using licensed rodenticides - in locations where there is no risk of product contamination. Substances must be properly labelled and stored under lock and key away from food.

2.15 Packaging

2.15.01 Materials used for packaging must be of food grade quality, clean, unused and sufficiently strong to protect the produce during transport and display.

2.15.02 The packaging must not affect the organoleptic character of the product or transmit to it any substances in quantities that may be harmful to human health.

2.15.03 If returnable outer containers are used they must be reserved exclusively for organic products, they must be kept in good repair, be clean and free from contamination.

2.15.04 All packaging materials must be stored off the floor, away from walls and ceilings in clean, dry, hygienic conditions

2.15.05 When transported to other units, including wholesalers and retailers, packaging or containers must be:

a) Closed in a manner which would prevent substitution of the content
b) Provided with a label stating the name of the product and its organic status and the name and address of the producer, together with the name and/or code of the inspection body to which the operator is subject and any other information required by law

(Note: The producer means the person responsible for the product's production and/or preparation. Where another seller is mentioned, the producer must be clearly identified by some form of statement on the label. The organic status of the product must include a reference to 'organically grown' or similar statement in accordance with the requirements stipulated in 1.04.02)
2.15.06 Products intended for retail sales must be packed and transported to the point of sale in closed packaging. Each consignment must be accompanied by appropriate documentation enabling the origin of the product to be traced.

2.15.07 Closing of packaging or containers is not required where:
   a) Transportation is between a producer and another operator who are both organic operators
   b) The products are accompanied by a document giving the information required under 2.15.05.

2.15.08 **Permitted**

   i) Glass and plastic containers
   ii) Plain and waxed paper and cardboard
   iii) Cellophane, polyethylene and polypropylene films
   iv) Modified atmosphere packaging films
   v) Plastic and hessian nets and sacks

2.15.09 **Restricted**

   i) PVC films which have been manufactured with the use of plasticisers may only be used in exceptional circumstances, however, such films must never be used on items where the film could possibly taint the product, e.g. livestock products. On application for any such use, each request will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

   ii) Metal foils

**Note:** **Prohibited substances and practices** - operators are referred to 1.02.13 regarding substances or practices not permitted for use in all organic production systems.
Organic Trust Symbol

Symbol of Organic Integrity
Section 3

Standards for Individual Crop Categories

3.01 Arable and Horticultural Production

3.01.01 In order to produce organic seeds, the mother plant must have been produced in accordance with these standards for at least one generation or, in the case of perennial plants, two growing seasons.

3.01.02 In order to produce organic vegetative propagative material the parent plant(s) must have been produced in accordance with these standards for at least one generation or, in the case of perennial plants, two growing seasons.

3.01.03 Transplants (blocks, modules, sets, root stock and bud materials) must be propagated on a registered organic unit in media derived from permitted materials (manures and supplementary nutrients specified in section 2.05 - 2.07).

3.01.04 All plants must be propagated and raised in an organic growing media which shall be organic as defined in these standards.

3.01.05 In the first instance, operators must make every effort to use only organically or biodynamically certified seed. The principle applies whereby all seeds used must be certified organic or certified biodynamic standard seeds. However, where organically or biodynamically certified seeds of the required type are unavailable, specific derogations for use of untreated non-organic seeds can be sought (per the specific conditions outlined at 3.01.09) - use of any seeds, other than certified organic or certified biodynamic standard seeds, is a restricted practice and permission must be sought from the relevant OCB via use of a seed derogation request form in advance of any such use.

3.01.06 Non-organic seed for which permission for use has been authorised by the OCB may not have been treated with plant protection products, unless such chemical treatment is prescribed in accordance with Council Directive 2000/29/EC(1) for phytosanitary purposes by the Competent Authority of the Member State, for all varieties of a given species in the area where the seed or seed potatoes are to be used.

3.01.07 Where permission is being sought for use of untreated non-organic seed and vegetative propagating material, a specific Seeds Database must be consulted to establish if the type of seed for which permission is being sought is available in a certified organic variety. The Seeds Database for use by Irish operators has been made available by the Organic Unit of the Department of Agriculture & Food; this database specifically excludes certain species of seed, seed potatoes and vegetative propagating material for which permission for use in a non-organic variety cannot be granted. The organic certification bodies will appraise their members of the methodology involved in use of the DAF Seeds Database.

3.01.08 Permitted

i) Use of organically and biodynamically certified seeds per DAF Seeds Database.
ii) Clay (bentonite and zeolites), vermiculite and perlite which have not undergone chemical treatments with prohibited materials may be used as ingredients in propagating media.

iii) Pot plants and potted herbs (including salad cress but excluding grow bag production) may be produced and sold as organic provided:

   a) The substrate is composed of a minimum of 75 per cent (by fresh weight of the end product) of materials from organic farming origin
   b) The balance of the substrate, including additional mineral requirements, complies with the provisions of sections 2.05 to 2.07.
   c) Until the point of sale more than 50 per cent of the nutrient needs are supplied by the substrate, rather than any subsequent feeding
   d) Measures are taken to ensure that the substrate is biologically active, such as the inclusion of composted material
   e) The following are not used as constituents of the substrate: soil of organic farming origin or slaughterhouse waste.
   f) Seeds of potted herbs are organically produced (derogations may be given where specific varieties of organic herb seed are unavailable - such derogations will relate to untreated non-organic seed only)
   g) All other relevant aspects of these standards are complied with

3.01.09 Restricted

i) In general, permission to use untreated non-organic seed and seed potatoes may be sought from the appropriate OCB (in ADVANCE of purchase of such seed) under the following circumstances:

   1. If no variety of the species which the user wants to obtain is registered on the DAF Seeds Database.
   2. Where no supplier is able to deliver the seed or seed potatoes before sowing or planting in situations where the user has ordered the seed or seed potatoes in reasonable time.
   3. If the variety the user wants to obtain is not registered in the database and the user is able to demonstrate that none of the registered alternatives of the same species are appropriate and that the authorisation therefore is significant for his production.
   4. If it is justified for use in research, test in small-scale field trials or for variety conservation purposes agreed by the Competent Authority of the Member State.
   5. The authorisation must be granted before the sowing of the crop.
   6. The authorisation may only be granted to individual users for one season at a time and the authority responsible for the authorisations (Organic Unit of DAF) shall register the quantities of seed or seed potatoes authorised.
   7. Non-organic seed for which permission for use has been authorised by the OCB may not have been treated with plant protection products, unless such chemical treatment is prescribed in accordance with Council Directive 2000/29/EC(1) for phytosanitary purposes by the Competent Authority of the Member State for all varieties of a given species in the area where the seed or seed potatoes are to used. In addition, such seed must have been produced without the use of genetically modified organisms and/or any products derived from such organisms.

ii) Permission must be sought for use of non-organic untreated vegetative propagating material such as potato tubers, onion sets, strawberry runners,
fruit tree stock and bud material. Where such permission is being sought, evidence must be provided by the operator to demonstrate that organic material of the appropriate variety is not available on the market.

Where permission to use untreated non-organic seed is being sought the operator must complete the appropriate seed derogation request form (available from the appropriate OCB) outlining the type of seed for which permission is required and the efforts made to obtain organically certified seed of the same variety; this form must be forwarded to the appropriate OCB; the request will then be reviewed and the operator will be notified that permission has/not been granted.

3.01.10 The legislation pertaining to the use of seeds in organic production refers to ALL seed used, including grass seed and grass seed mixtures. Producers wishing to use grass seed mixtures which contain a mixture of organic and non-organic untreated seed, MUST obtain permission for use of the non-organic percentage of such seeds in advance of any such use.

3.01.11 Where an operator has a mixture of land registered as organic and non-organic and the same crop is to be grown (parallel cropping), a different and identifiable variety must be grown on each differently designated area of land and be recorded in the field histories and purchases.

3.02 Grassland and Forage

3.02.01 Producers are expected to conform with all statutory regulations for the protection of water when making and storing silage.

3.02.02 Silage clamps, silos and bags/big bales must be constructed and maintained to prevent pollution of watercourses and groundwater and either:

a) Have effluent collection tanks with sufficient storage for unusually wet silage
b) Be protected from water entering the system and causing an overflow

3.02.03 Organic, in-conversion and non-organic forage must be stored separately for correct identification and use. (See 4.09 for further details; derogations may be given where second year in-conversion forage is stored with organic forage).

3.02.04 Permitted

i) Silage additives - the following substances only are included in this category: Enzymes, yeasts and bacteria authorised by Regulation (EC) No 1831/2003 on additives for use in animal nutrition.

iii) Set stocking if intestinal worm burdens can be controlled

iv) Management agreements with statutory conservation bodies provided that any input materials comply with the requirements of these standards

3.02.05 Restricted

i) The sale of forage as a cash crop from any field more than one year in four (Note: Permission is likely to be given only if the soil fertility can be maintained and this is monitored and can be demonstrated by regular soil analyses. Exceptions will be allowed in the case of species-rich meadows that require low fertility to maintain their particular environmentally important habitat. Conversion plans which indicate forage production as the main organic enterprise on the holding are unacceptable as this practice is not sustainable).
ii) Switching from hay to silage production on unimproved and species-rich meadows

iii) The use of non-organic untreated seeds - the specific conditions pertaining to such use are outlined in 3.01.09. Operators must note that permission for use of seed mixes containing a % of organic and non-organic untreated seeds must be sought in advance of any such use, i.e. permission must be sought from the OCB for the non-organic untreated % of the seed mix being used.

iv) Preservatives: The use of propionic, lactic, acetic, formic, citric, sorbic acids - the use of lactic, formic, propionic and acetic acid in the production of silage shall only be permitted when weather conditions do not allow for adequate fermentation.

3.02.06 Producers may not graze organic livestock on non-organic land or land in the first 12 months of conversion.

3.03 Mushroom Production

3.03.01 Mushroom growing houses must be dedicated to organic production

3.03.02 Mushrooms must be produced using substrates composed of manure and plant materials (including straw) from organic origin

3.03.03 Permitted

i) By way of derogation, up to 25 per cent of the manure may come from non-organic origin, conforming with 2.05, if manure from organic origin is not available. (Note: The 25% is calculated as fresh weight [i.e. before composting] of all the components of the substrate, excluding the casing and any added water. The operator must demonstrate that they have not been able to obtain manure from organic farms).

ii) Substrates consisting of peat (not chemically treated), wood (not chemically treated after felling), mineral products (in accordance with 2.07) water and soil. (Note: Any soil used in the substrate should be from organic farming origin but the resulting spent compost should then be returned to the same origin in order to ensure the sustainability of the system. Where possible, wood should be from certified organic or a certified sustainable source.)

iii) Control of fungal diseases using salt

iv) Control of flies using products for plant, pest and disease control specified in 2.10.

Note: Prohibited substances and practices - operators are referred to 1.02.13 regarding substances or practices not permitted for use in all organic production systems
Section 4

4.0 General Standards for Organic Livestock Production

4.01 Introduction - Organic Livestock Production

4.01.01 The standards for livestock husbandry are detailed in section 4 (general standards) and in section 5 (individual livestock categories). Together they set out the management practices for organic livestock husbandry which must be met and maintained where animals are registered as being organically produced.

4.01.02 These standards for livestock husbandry adhere to (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended and the organic regulations specified in S.I. 112 of 2004 as a minimum and to the ACOS standards. In some cases more stringent standards are specified as agreed with the relevant Competent Authorities.

4.01.03 The general livestock standards applying to brought-in stock, conversion, welfare, housing, bedding, transport & handling, feeding and veterinary aspects of livestock husbandry are outlined in this chapter.

4.01.04 The terms 'permitted' and 'restricted' are as defined in Section 1. A restricted practice or material must have the prior approval of the OCB before being used.

4.01.05 The development and management of organic livestock systems requires special care in nurturing positive health and vitality, ensuring the proper control of disease and the encouragement of positive animal welfare. Positive animal welfare is used here to mean the satisfaction of the animal's needs including behavioural needs and not merely the avoidance of cruelty.

4.01.06 Management techniques in animal husbandry should be governed by the physiological and ethological needs of the farm animals in question as required by the European Convention on Farm Animals.

4.01.07 Required under Council Regulation (EEC) 2092/91 as amended

4.01.08 Management must be based on the five freedoms:

1) Freedom from malnutrition
2) Freedom from thermal and physical discomfort
3) Freedom from injury and disease
4) Freedom from fear and distress
5) Freedom from unnecessary restrictions of behaviour

4.01.09 In the choice of breeds or strains account must be taken of the capacity of animals to adapt to local conditions, their vitality and their resistance to disease. In addition, breeds or strains of animals shall be selected to avoid specific disease or health problems associated with some breeds or strains used in intensive production (for example, porcine stress syndrome, PSE syndrome, sudden death, spontaneous abortion and difficult births requiring caesarean operation). Preference is to be given to local indigenous breeds and strains.
4.01.10 All livestock must be handled, housed and transported under conditions which reflect proper care and concern for their welfare at all times and which comply at least with the requirements of all relevant legislation.

4.01.11 The standards for organic livestock must be considered in the context of a whole farm, farming system or linked farms which is/are being managed organically. Farmers applying for certification for a livestock enterprise must therefore also comply with all other relevant parts of these standards.

4.01.12 Livestock husbandry must be managed according to a plan which includes a management plan as outlined at 4.05 and a health plan as outlined in 4.10 and which must be kept up to date. 

(Note: The livestock plan should be compiled preferably before the start of conversion but at least after the first inspection.)

4.01.13 All livestock on one and the same production unit must be reared in accordance with these standards, irrespective of their status.

4.02 Parallel Production

4.02.01 Permitted

i) Livestock not reared in accordance with these standards may be present on the holding provided they are reared on units where the buildings and parcels are separated clearly from the units producing in accordance with these standards, and a different species is involved. Where an operator operates a holding or farming enterprise on which livestock not reared in accordance with these standards are present and also operates a holding or farming enterprise on which livestock reared in accordance with these standards are present, the latter must be physically, financially and operationally separate from other holdings or farming enterprises.

(Note: Organic and non-organic stock of the same species may not be present on the same holding - known as parallel production unless it is clearly identified in the conversion plan that the stock will be converted in the future. Providing holdings/farming enterprises are physically, financially and operationally separate, organic conversion of the holdings or farming enterprises can be undertaken, in this instance the definition of 'holding' or 'farming enterprise is as follows:

'Physically separate' means geographically distinct blocks of land - that is a mosaic of organic and non-organic fields is unacceptable but the two 'holdings' can be adjoining each other, provided they are separated by a physical barrier (e.g. stockproof hedge or fence).

'Financially separate' means that separate books need to be kept and invoices will need to be clearly identifiable for each holding.

'Operationally separate' means that the management of the holdings must be distinct, and precise financial and operational procedures/records will be required for inspection. Shared cultivation equipment would be acceptable but adequate separation must be demonstrated for feed, milling and mixing machinery, as well as parlour and housing facilities.

ii) Animals reared in accordance with the provisions of these standards may use commonage for grazing provided that: 

The Organic Trust Ltd - Standards For Organic Food And Farming In Ireland - Edition 4
a) The land has not been treated with products other than those allowed in these standards for at least 3 years and no prohibited inputs are applied in the future.

b) Any animals which use the land concerned, which are not subject to the requirements of these standards, are derived from extensive production as defined in article 6 (5) of Regulation (EC) 950/97 or, for other species not mentioned in that Regulation, the number of animals per ha corresponding to 170kg of Nitrogen per ha/pa as defined in section 2.

c) Any livestock products produced from animals reared in accordance with the provisions of these standards, whilst using this land, shall not be regarded as being from organic production unless adequate segregation from other animals not complying with the requirements of these standards can be proven.

d) A producer who wants to graze organic/simultaneously converting animals on commonage must demonstrate the following at the time of the initial inspection, in order for the OCB to agree to register the unit:

1) That stock are clearly identified (e.g. using ear tags)

2) That livestock intended for organic registration do not freely mix with non-organic livestock of the same species

3) The land does not receive any prohibited inputs which must be verified by all shareholders

4) Any supplementary feeding that organic stock have access to must comply with the standards.

5) The number/names of all shareholders must be declared

6) The number of active users and their status (i.e. conventional/in-conversion/organic/Demeter) must be declared

7) Stocking rates must be declared for the land area in question (must comply with the limit of 170kgN/ha/yr).

8) Producers using commonage for grazing will have the following clause inserted on their licence ‘Any measure taken on the commonage, whether by symbol applicant or other user, which would be likely to contravene The OCB Standards for Organic Food & Farming in Ireland, must be notified to the OCB in advance for adjudication’.

(Note: Commonage is not registered as ‘organic’ but has its own status and category).

4.02.02 Restricted

i) Non-organic livestock can use, for a limited period per calendar year, the pasturage of organic units for pasture management or disease control reasons, provided that:

a) Such animals come from extensive husbandry
b) Other organic animals are not present on this pasturage at the same time and organic animals of the same species are not present on any part of the pasturage at the same time.
c) A grazing agreement is drawn up between the organic producer and the owner of the livestock stipulating the specific conditions pertaining to such grazing.
d) Use of this restricted practice is intended primarily for non-livestock holdings; all other requests will be considered on a strict case-by-case basis only.

(Note 1: Before being allowed onto the land:

i) withdrawal periods for medications must be observed as specified elsewhere in these standards;
ii) such animals must be treated as specified in these standards whilst they remain on the land;
iii) such animals and their by-products may not be sold as organic;
iv) animals grazing organic/in-conversion land may not have been fed any feedstuffs possibly containing genetically modified organisms or derivatives thereof
v) all non-organic animals brought onto organic land MUST comply with the requirements of 4.03.08 (d).

A template of the contents of such grazing agreements is available from the OCBs.)

(Note 2: It will not be acceptable for non-organic animals to graze pasturage if organic animals of the same species are on the holding. During the conversion period the 'limited period' rule also applies, except for existing stock on the holding that are subject to a conversion plan or otherwise by agreement with the OCB.)

(Note 3: The OCBs do not encourage the practice outlined at 4.02.02. In general, producers will be required in the first instance to source organic animals for grazing purposes; where these are unavailable, the above conditions will apply. Permission must be sought in advance from the OCB for use of the above practice.)

4.02.03 Organic and non-organic livestock of the same species may, by derogation, be reared and managed on the same holding in the course of agricultural research that has been approved by the OCB in agreement with the Competent Authority where the following conditions are met:

i) Appropriate measures, agreed with the OCB, have been taken in order to guarantee that the permanent separation between livestock, livestock products, manure and feeding stuffs of each unit.
ii) The operator informs the OCB body in advance of any delivery or selling of the livestock/livestock products.
iii) The operator informs the OCB of the exact quantities produced in the units, together with all characteristics permitting the identification of the products and confirms that the measures taken to separate the products have been applied.
4.03 Origin and Conversion of Stock

4.03.01 Where a production unit is converted, the whole area of the unit used for animal feed production must comply with the rules in these standards for organic crop husbandry.

4.03.02 No livestock or livestock products may be sold as 'organic' until the land has attained full organic status.

4.03.03 Livestock must come from production units which comply with these standards. Livestock must be managed in accordance with these Standards throughout their lives.

(Note: Livestock used for breeding and replacements should be derived from organic farms wherever possible. However, where organic animals are not available in sufficient numbers, a number of derogations allow the introduction of non-organic livestock on a controlled basis, as detailed below. Animals which have undergone conversion to produce organic offspring, but which will never be organic in their own right in terms of sale for meat, will count as ASBP (approved for symbol breeding purposes) when trading. However, it is not possible to bring in non-organic breeding stock and keep them conventionally until mating - they MUST be managed organically from the time they are brought in and continuously thereafter.)

Livestock present on the holding prior to conversion never achieve organic status. Such animals must be managed in accordance with the requirements of these standards throughout their lives and achieve ASBP status (approved for symbol breeding purposes) simultaneously with the awarding of organic status to the land. Such animals can never be sold as organic meat. They can be sold as ASBP animals or can be sold into the conventional meat market.

4.03.04 Cattle whose progeny is intended for meat production must be under organic management for at least 12 weeks before calving, i.e. calves born three months after the commencement date of conversion will achieve organic status for the organic meat market simultaneously with the land.

4.03.05 Cattle, sheep and goats intended for organic milk production must be under organic management for at least the last six months of the conversion period - this applies to animals brought-in or existing on the farm at the commencement of the conversion period.

4.03.06 Ewes, goats, deer and sows whose progeny is intended for meat production must be under organic management from mating (i.e. ewes, goats, deer and sows whose progeny is intended for meat production must be conceived on an organic holding and managed to these standards for their entire lives)

4.03.07 Poultry products can be sold as organic provided the poultry are under organic management for at least:

a) Ten weeks for meat production, brought in before the birds are three days old

b) Six weeks for egg production, brought in before the birds are three days old.

As a derogation to b) above, non-organically reared pullets for egg production of not more than 18 weeks old may be brought onto an organic unit when organically reared pullets are not available subject to the specific conditions specified at 4.03.10.
(Note: Existing layers on a converting farm may start to produce organic eggs after a conversion period of six weeks (during which the birds are managed in accordance with all of the requirements of these standards), following the completion of the conversion of the land. However, for holdings undergoing a two year conversion period, existing layers fed on a certified organic diet for the last 6 weeks of the conversion period may produce organic eggs from the date organic status is awarded to the land. Table ducks from non-organic ducklings cannot be sold as organic until they are at least ten weeks old)

4.03.08 Where animals are brought-in from non-organic sources:

a) The animals must have been transported in accordance with the provisions of these standards.

b) On arrival animals must be adequately checked for disease and appropriate action taken where an animal appears to be ill or injured.

c) The animals must undergo the appropriate conversion periods as outlined above. (Note: Animals intended for organic meat production: calves born 3 months after the registered commencement date of conversion are eligible for organic status for the organic meat market simultaneously with the awarding of symbol status to the land, i.e. following completion of the conversion period; all other livestock (with the exception of poultry) must be conceived after the registered commencement date of conversion to be eligible for the organic meat market).

d) Animals brought-in from non-organic sources must be accompanied by a Declaration confirming that no known cases of BSE were confirmed on the supplying holding for the previous six years; no non-organic animal (either pedigree, breeding animal, or otherwise) may be brought onto an organic holding which was born before 01.08.1996.

4.03.09 Permitted

i) Males for breeding may be brought in from non-organic farms (please note NOT from conventional marts except as stipulated in 4.03.11 vi)) provided that the animals are subsequently reared and always fed according to these standards.

4.03.10 Restricted

i) When organically reared animals are not available, a maximum of 10 (ten) per cent per year of adult bovine and equine livestock and 20% of sheep, goats, pigs and deer, may be brought in, as female nulliparous (nulliparous = have not given birth to any young) animals directly from non-organic farms for supplementing natural growth and for the renewal of the herd or flock. For their offspring to qualify for organic status for the organic meat market, in-calf heifers must not be more than six months in-calf - for all other livestock, their offspring must be conceived and born on the organic unit.

(Note: Nulliparous means animals that have not yet given birth to any young, that is prior to first calving/lambing/farrowing.)

(Note: Nulliparous means animals that have not yet given birth to any young, that is prior to first calving/lambing/farrowing.)

a) The percentages for replacement stock may be increased from ten per cent up to 40 per cent following agreement with the OCB in the following special cases:

a) When a major extension to the farm is undertaken
b) When a breed is changed  
c) When a new livestock specialisation is developed  
d) When breeds are in danger of being lost to farming. Animals of those breeds must not necessarily be nulliparous. (Note: Only rare breeds as defined specifically by DAF; pedigree stock must be nulliparous)  

ii) The percentages laid down in the above derogation at i) above shall not apply to production units with less than ten bovine or equine animals or with less than 5 pigs, sheep or deer. For these units, any renewal as mentioned above shall be limited to a maximum of one animal per year.  

iii) Replacements from non-organic origin must undergo the following conversion periods and be managed organically thereafter where their products/progeny are to be sold as organic:  

a) Beef - from 3 months before calving.  
b) Dairy - six months  
c) Sheep, goats, deer and pigs for meat production - from conception  
d) Table poultry - ten weeks and brought in before 3 days old  
e) Layers - six weeks and brought in before 3 days old  

As a derogation to e) above, non-organically reared pullets for organic egg production of not more than 18 weeks old may be brought onto an organic unit when organically reared pullets or non-organic reared pullets less than 3 days old are not available subject to the following specific conditions at iv) being met.  

iv) When a herd is constituted for the first time and organically reared animals are not available in sufficient numbers, non-organically reared chicks for broiler production or pullets for egg production and non organically reared young animals not intended for meat production may be brought into the organic unit subject to the following conditions - with the exception of poultry for meat production, none of these animals may be sold as organic meat. Such brought-in livestock must comply with the following conditions:  

a) Pullets for the production of eggs and poultry for meat production must be less than 3 days old  
b) Young buffalo for breeding purposes must be less than six months old  
c) Calves and foals for breeding purposes must be reared according to the rules of these standards as soon as they are weaned and in any case must be less than six months old (must also comply with 4.03.09(d).  
d) Lambs and kids must be reared according to the rules of these standards as soon as they are weaned and in any case they must be less than 60 days old  
e) Up to 31.07.2006, piglets for breeding purposes must be reared according to the rules of these standards as soon as they are weaned and in any case they must weight less than 35kg.  

By way of derogation to a) above, pullets for the production of eggs not more than 18 weeks old may be brought onto an organic unit provided the following conditions are met:  

i) Prior authorisation is obtained from the relevant OCB (in this regard, the OCB must have obtained specific prior permission from the
Competent Authority - the Organic Unit of the Department of Agriculture & Food – prior to granting the authorization to the producer).

ii) The pullets were reared in such a way that their feeding and veterinary routine was in full conformity with the standards for organic production. The operations of conventional pullet producers who produce pullets for organic holdings will NOT be subject to the organic inspection system and do not require to be certified by an OCB. Nevertheless, the organic poultry producer must supply documentary evidence to the OCB substantiating that the pullets were reared in such a way that the feed and veterinary requirements of these standards were fully adhered to by the supplying conventional unit. This ‘evidence’ can take the form of a written statement from the conventional pullet producer to the organic egg producer confirming that this is so. The onus is placed on the organic producer to acquaint the conventional pullet producer with the organic feed and veterinary requirements (i.e. a maximum of 15% of permitted non-organic feedstuffs are allowed with permission, provided such feedstuffs conform with the specific requirements for non-organic feedstuffs as stipulated in these standards - on a daily basis this can be no more than 25% as a percentage of dry matter - all other feed must strictly comply with the requirements of these standards. Additionally, that the veterinary requirements as stipulated in these standards have also been adhered to).

(Note: Stock used to establish a new flock or herd should be organic, including converted breeding stock where available. However, these standards allows for 40 per cent of the new stock as nulliparous animals. Therefore only 60 per cent of the new flock/herd needs to be constituted from young stock. Refer also to 4.03.08 (d)).

v) The renewal or reconstitution of a herd or flock may be authorised by the OCB when organically reared animals are not available and in the following cases:

a) High mortality of animals caused by health or catastrophic circumstances  
   (Note: Renewal or reconstitution means a herd or flock that is being brought up to full strength following catastrophic circumstances. No age limits are imposed in these situations (except as stipulated at 4.03.08 (d)) but the normal conversion periods must be adhered to for replacement stock. Permission must be sought from the OCB.)

b) Pullets for egg production and poultry for meat production must be less than 3 days old

c) Up to 31.07.2006, piglets for breeding purposes must be reared according to the rules of these standards as soon as they are weaned and in any case they must weight less than 35kg.

d) Renewal or reconstitution in the case of poultry means introducing the next batch following a cull of the flock.

By way of derogation to b) above, pullets for the production of eggs not more than 18 weeks old may be brought onto an organic unit provided the conditions specified at iv), i) and ii) above are met.

vi) Rare breeds and pedigree stock, for stock breeding purposes only, may be purchased from specialist and pedigree sales (even if held at conventional livestock mart premises) with prior permission from the OCB if it can be
proven that such animals are unavailable from direct sources. Such animals never achieve organic status for the organic meat market. Must also comply with the requirements of 4.03.08 (d).
4.04 Simultaneous Conversion

4.04.01 Stock may be converted either simultaneously or following the conversion of the land. Once conversion of the stock has begun these standards must be complied with in regard to replacements or expansion of the herd or flock. In Ireland, it will be assumed that all new livestock production units will undergo simultaneous conversion unless the OCB is specifically notified to the contrary. In cases where the feed requirements during this simultaneous conversion period cannot be met, the OCB may award organic status solely to the land area at the end of the 24 month conversion period; the animals on the said unit to achieve organic status on a subsequent date to be determined at the discretion of the OCB on a case-by-case basis.

4.04.02 If there is simultaneous conversion of the complete production unit, including livestock, pasturage and/or any land used for animal feed, the total combined conversion period for both livestock, pasturage and/or any land used for animal feed, shall be reduced to 24 months subject to the following conditions:

a) the derogation applies only to animals and their offspring existing on the holding on the commencement date of the conversion period. Such animals never achieve organic status in their own right, however, calves born to such animals 3 months after the commencement date of the conversion period will achieve full organic status simultaneously with the awarding of organic status to the land.

b) Lambs, kids and deer must be conceived on the registered unit after the commencement date of conversion period to qualify for organic status when such status is awarded to the land.

c) the animals are mainly fed with products from the production unit.

d) animals complying fully with the requirements of these Standards may be brought on to or sold off the unit but such livestock and any products from them may not be sold as organic until after the completion of the latest 24 month conversion period to which they have been subject.

(Notes:
- Simultaneous conversion may be applied to all classes of stock and must be applied to all stock on the simultaneously converting unit from the start of the conversion period unless as part of the conversion plan residual non-organic stock will remain on the holding for an agreed period of time. Unit means a distinct block of land and the animals on that land.
- The production unit designated for simultaneous conversion should provide 50 per cent of the nutritional requirements of the herd and any subsequent progeny produced and this should be documented in the conversion plan.
- All home produced feed is considered organic when used on the holding (not sold off the holding) during simultaneous conversion
- Fully organic producers may purchase livestock from simultaneously converting holdings (termed as 'stock reared under simultaneous conversion' or ACBP stock) and vice versa. However, in both cases they may only sell them or their products as organic after all land on which the stock has grazed completes its 24 month conversion period.)
• Trade may only take place when the simultaneously converting stock (i.e. the ACBP stock) have been added to the licence.
• Traded stock must be accompanied by a document stating full licence details of the vendor, a copy of the certificate, identity of stock and date when the stock completes its conversion period. It will be important that both producers retain detailed records of livestock movements, conversion dates and feed to verify these conditions have been met.

(The OCBs will assume that all livestock operators wish to undergo simultaneous conversion unless it is specifically stated in the conversion plan that the applicant wishes the land to convert firstly, followed by the livestock.)

4.05 General Management and Welfare

4.05.01 All classes of livestock must have access to pasturage whenever the physiological condition of the animal, the weather conditions and the state of the ground permit, unless there are community or national requirements relating to specific animal health problems that prevent this.

4.05.02 A detailed conversion plan must be developed and agreed which addresses how the standards will be met in each of the following areas (refer also to section 2.01):

a) Paddock and grazing agreement (this should normally be integrated with the cropping plan and address parasite control, sward management, provisions for rotational or paddock grazing, preventing overstocking and overmanuring and reseeding where appropriate).

b) Housing
c) Handling and Welfare
d) Diet
e) Transport
f) Slaughter

4.05.03 The plans for livestock systems must allow for the livestock, especially breeding cows and sows, to be kept in reasonably stable groups.

4.05.04 Livestock should have access to water at all times. For animals on piped water supplies, the drinking water should be checked regularly. (Note: Where access cannot be 'at all times' such as in collecting pens, during transport etc there must be no more than an eight hour period without access to water).

4.05.05 When animals are transported they must be handled with proper care and concern for their welfare and in accordance with 4.12 of these standards.

4.05.06 Livestock and livestock products are to be identified at all stages of their production, preparation, transport and marketing, individually in the case of large mammals, by batch in the case of poultry and small mammals.

4.05.07 As a general principle, operations such as attaching elastic bands to the tails of sheep, tail-docking, cutting of teeth, trimming of beaks and dehorning must not be carried out systematically in organic farming. Some of these operations may, however, be authorised by the OCB for reasons of safety (for example, dehorning in young animals) or if they are intended to improve the health, welfare or hygiene of the livestock. Such operations must be carried out at the most appropriate age by qualified personnel and any suffering to the animals must be reduced to a minimum. Statutory regulations must be observed. (Note: It is strongly recommended that operators review the Advisory Section for best practice).
4.05.08 Permitted

i) Outwintering where conditions permit provided that breeds are suitably hardy and/or there is adequate shelter to prevent any welfare problems

ii) Artificial insemination for breeding

iii) Tagging, ear notching, tattooing and freeze branding animals for identification

iv) Disbudding

v) Castration and de-horning where it is judged to be necessary, in accordance with relevant legislation (please refer to individual livestock categories for any specific requirements.) De-horning of adult livestock must only take place by exception for reasons of animal welfare - in such instances the procedure must be carried out by a veterinary surgeon and an appropriate anaesthetic must be used.

4.06 Livestock Housing

4.06.01 Housing conditions for livestock must meet the livestock's biological and ethological needs (e.g. behavioural needs as regards appropriate freedom of movement and comfort). The livestock must have easy access to feeding and watering. Insulation, heating and ventilation of the building must ensure that air circulation, dust level, temperature, relative air humidity and gas concentration are kept within limits which are not harmful to animals.

4.06.02 Free range, open air exercise areas or open air runs must, if necessary, provide sufficient protection against rain, wind, sun and extreme temperatures, depending on local weather conditions and the breed concerned.

4.06.03 Housing for livestock is not mandatory in areas with appropriate climatic conditions to enable animals to live outdoors.

4.06.04 The stocking densities in buildings should provide for the comfort and well-being of the animals, depending on the species, breed and age. It shall also take account of the behavioural needs of the animals which depend in particular on the size of the group and the animals' sex. The optimum density will seek to ensure the animals' welfare by providing them with sufficient space to stand naturally, lie down easily, turn round, groom themselves, assume all natural postures and make all natural movements such as stretching and wing flapping.

4.06.05 The minimum surface areas for indoor housing and outdoor exercise areas and other characteristics of housing are detailed in the standards for individual livestock categories.

4.06.06 The outdoor stocking density of livestock kept on pasturage, heathland, wetland, heather and other natural or semi-natural habitats must be low enough to prevent poaching of the soil and over grazing of vegetation.

4.06.07 Housing, pens, equipment and utensils must be in a condition that is not likely to cause injury to livestock and must be properly cleaned and disinfected to prevent
cross-infection and the build up of disease carrying organisms. Only the products listed in 4.06.13 of the standards can be used for such cleaning and disinfections of livestock buildings and installations. Faeces, urine and uneaten or spilt food must be removed as often as necessary to minimise smell and to avoid attracting insects or rodents.

4.06.08 Only the products listed in 2.10 and 2.15 can be used for the elimination of insects and other pests in buildings and other installations where livestock are kept.

4.06.09 Livestock housing must have a smooth but not slippery floor and must be provided with a comfortable, clean and dry lying/resting area. At least 50% (one third in the case of poultry housing) of the total floor areas specified in the Section dealing with individual livestock categories must be solid, that is, not of slatted or grid construction.

4.06.10 Ample dry bedding strewn with litter material must be provided in the lying/resting area. The litter must comprise straw or other suitable natural material. The litter may be improved or enriched with any mineral product authorised for use as a fertiliser in organic farming in accordance with 2.07.

4.06.11 Housing must have adequate natural ventilation and lighting.

4.06.12 Building materials treated with paints or preservatives which are toxic to animals must not be in reach of livestock.

4.06.13 **Permitted**

i) The following products are authorised for cleaning and disinfection of livestock buildings and installations:

   - Alcohol
   - Potassium and sodium soap, water and steam
   - Milk of lime, lime, quicklime
   - Sodium hypochlorite (e.g. as a liquid bleach)
   - Caustic soda, caustic potash
   - Hydrogen peroxide
   - Natural essences of plants
   - Citric, peracetic, formic, lactic, oxalic and acetic acid
   - Formaldehyde
   - Cleaning and disinfection products for teats and milking facilities
   - Sodium carbonate
   - Nitric acid (dairy equipment)
   - Phosphoric Acid (dairy equipment)

4.06.14 **Restricted**

i) Leased housing and handling facilities (off-farm) - leases must be for a minimum 5 year period. Such housing (including slurry facilities) must be cleaned as specified in these standards before any such leasing takes place. Proper segregation/separation must be maintained at all times. Non-organic stock must not mix with organic animals at any time.

ii) Bedded rubber mats and mattresses

iii) Concrete and sand cubicle bases with a bedding layer on top

**4.07 Bedding Materials**
4.07.01 Permitted

i) Straw from non-organic sources (including materials such as bean haulm, and rushes)

ii) Sawdust and wood shavings from untreated wood

iii) Bedded soil bases (please note for applicants applying for payments under the REPS Scheme, bedded soil bases are not permitted within the requirements of REPS).

iv) Bedded rubber mats and mattresses

v) Concrete and sand cubicle bases with a bedding layer on top

4.08 Livestock Diets

4.08.01 Livestock must be reared preferably using feed from the unit or, when this is not possible, using feed from other units or enterprises subject to the provisions of these standards.

4.08.02 For herbivores a minimum of 50 per cent of the feed, calculated over a calendar year, must be obtained from the unit, or in co-operation with other organic farms. In exceptional circumstances, where weather conditions have affected forage production, a derogation from the 50 per cent maybe permitted. (Note: Linked units means that there should be some form of ongoing relationship between the units, that is not just a one-off purchase. Permission must be sought from the OCB for any derogation from the 50 per cent and a good case must be made that the circumstances are exceptional).

4.08.03 With effect from 20.04.2007 until 31.12.2008, up to 50% of the feed formula of rations on average may comprise in-conversion feedstuffs. When the in-conversion feedstuffs come from a unit of the holding itself, this percentage may be increased to 80%.

With effect from 01.01.2009, up to 30% of the feed formula of rations on average may comprise in-conversion feedstuffs. When the in-conversion feedstuffs come from a unit of the holding itself, this percentage may be increased to 60%.

Up to 20% of the total average amount of feedingstuffs fed to the livestock may originate from the grazing or harvesting of permanent pastures or perennial forage parcels in the first year of conversion, provided they are part of the holding itself and have not been part of an organic-production unit of that holding in the last 5 years. When both in-conversion feedingstuffs and feedingstuffs from parcels in their first year of conversion are being used, the total combined percentage of such feedingstuffs shall not exceed the maximum percentages fixed in the first two paragraphs.

These figures shall be calculated annually as a percentage of the dry matter of feedingstuffs of agricultural origin.

Note:

Brought-in in-conversion feeds are those that come from land that is in the SECOND year of conversion (i.e. harvested 12 months after the commencement date of conversion). Crops and forage harvested before 12 months (from the commencement date of the conversion period) are classified as non-organic, with the exception of those outlined in paragraph 3 of 4.08.03 above, which specifically relate to feedingstuffs produced in the first year of conversion on that specific holding.
4.08.04 For herbivores, post-weaning rearing systems should be based on maximum use of pasturage according to availability at different times of the year. At least 60 per cent of the daily dry matter must consist of fresh or dried fodder, roughage or silage. (Note: The 60 per cent ruling is post weaning, therefore, does not apply to diets for calves and lambs until weaned. Refer to 4.09.01 for details of feeds that constitute fodder and roughage).

4.08.05 Accurate and comprehensive records must be kept of all feedstuffs, including the constituent ingredients of the feed, the proportion of the constituents to the total feed on a dry matter basis and the source of the constituent parts.

4.08.06 Restricted

With effect from 31.12.2007 the use of conventional feedstuffs in herbivore production is no longer permitted. Herbivore production is essentially comprised of cattle, sheep, deer, equines and goats.

With effect from 01.01.2008, the maximum amount of conventional feedstuffs which can be fed (with prior permission based on the producer's inability to obtain feed exclusively from organic production) for non-herbivores (i.e. essentially pigs and poultry) is reduced to 10% for the period 01.01.2008 to 31.12.2009; this is further reduced to 5% for the period 01.01.2010 to 31.12.2011. The maximum percentage of conventional feedstuffs in the daily ration must be no more than 25%. These figures shall be calculated as a percentage of the dry matter of feedstuffs from agricultural origin.

Note:

All conventional feedstuffs must be declared free from GMOs. Feedstuffs containing, for example, maize, brewers grains, soya, corn gluten and oil seed cakes must be avoided totally unless accompanied by a GMO-free Guarantee or GMO-free Laboratory Analysis. The % calculations must be applied to individual animals or to a feeding group where they all receive the same rations.

To assist operators in the calculation of the non-organic feed %, a Ration Calculation Guide has been included in Appendix 3.

ii) The non-organic allowance may be brought in from non-registered sources provided:

a) The ingredients comply with the requirements of 4.09.

b) The sources (and as appropriate the composition) and the conditions under which the feedstuff was manufactured are known to the purchaser.

The use of non-organic compounded and/or blended feedstuffs are generally considered as being a modus of importing onto an organic holding ingredients that are prohibited in organic production (e.g. GMOs - genetically modified organisms). The subsequent presence and identification of these prohibited inputs may have serious consequences for the operator and the organic status of his/her operation. It is therefore recommended that operators advise themselves of these risks and be confident and assured that the feeds they use do not contain any prohibited ingredients or inputs. Non-herbivore producers (e.g. pig and poultry producers) wishing to use non-
organic compounded and/or blended feedstuffs, must obtain a written declaration from the compounder confirming that the feed is GM free and must forward a copy of same to the OCB. Notwithstanding receipt of such a declaration, the OCBs reserve the right to forward random samples of the specific feedstuffs for appropriate GM and/or other residue analyses (as deemed appropriate) to ensure that the product conforms with the specific requirements of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended.

(Note 1: b) above refers to non-organic compounded feedstuffs. However, certified compounded/blended feeds for non-herbivore species only may consist of mixed organic, in-conversion and non-organic feed ingredients provided the percentages are clearly identified on the label. It is important to check this information and take it into account when calculating rations vis a vis permitted levels of non-organic feed inputs. Refer to Section 1.04 for specific labelling requirements).

c) Conventional feed materials of agricultural origin, subject to the quantitative restrictions imposed in these standards, must have been produced and/or prepared without the use of chemical solvents.

4.08.07 Restricted

i) When forage production is lost, in particular as a result of exceptional weather conditions, infectious disease outbreaks, contamination with toxic substances or as a consequence of fires the Competent Authority may authorise, for a limited period and in relation to a specific area, a higher % of conventional feedstuffs where such a derogation is granted. Upon approval by the Competent Authority, the OCB may apply this derogation to individual operators.

4.09 Animal Feedstuffs

4.09.01 Permitted

i) Commercial feeds and compounds that are certified organic and comply with these standards

ii) Non-organic feedstuffs from the following approved list (typical DM in brackets), fed in accordance with the allowances specified in individual livestock categories and guaranteed GMO-Free.

iii) Solvent extracted feedstuffs are not permitted.

Cereals (86%)
Oats as grains, flakes, middlings, hulls and bran; barley as grains, proteins and middlings; rice germ expeller; millet as grains; rye as grains, middlings, feed and bran; sorghum as grains; wheat as grains, middlings, bran, gluten feed, gluten and germ; spelt as grains; triticale as grains; maize as grains, bran, middlings, germ expeller and gluten; malt culms; brewers' grains.

Oil Seeds (90%)
Rape seed, expeller and hulls; soya bean as bean, toasted, expeller and hulls; sunflower seed as seed and expeller; cotton as seed and seed expeller; linseed as seed and expeller; sesame seed as expeller; palm kernels as expeller; pumpkin seed as expeller; olives, olive pulp; vegetable oils (from physical extraction).
**Legume Seeds (86%)**
Chick peas as seeds, middlings, bran; ervil as seeds, middlings and bran; chickling vetch as seeds submitted to an appropriate heat treatment, middlings and bran; peas as seeds, middlings and bran; broad beans as seeds, middlings and bran; horse beans as seeds, middlings and bran; vetches as seeds, middlings and bran and lupin as seeds.

**Tubers, Roots:**
Sugar beet pulp (pressed 18%, dried 86%, molassed 90%), potato, sweet potato as tuber (21%), manioc, potato pulp (by product of the extraction of potato starch (21%), potato starch (21%), potato protein (21%).

**Other Seeds and Fruits (22%)**
Carob, carob pods and meals thereof, pumpkins, citrus pulp; apples, quinces, pears, peaches, figs, grapes and pulps thereof; chestnuts, walnut expeller, hazelnut expeller; cocoa husks and expeller; acorns.

**Forages and Roughages:**
Lucerne (24%), Lucerne meal, clover (19%), clover meal, grass (obtained from forage plants - 20%), grass meal, hay (85%), silage (pit 20-35%, bale 25-60%), straw of cereals and root vegetables for foraging.

*(Note: Forage crops that are ground and milled (e.g. dried Lucerne meal or grass nuts) may not be considered as roughages in the context of 4.07.10 as the fibre length is shortened to the extent that it does not perform as roughage in the rumen.)*

**Other plants:**
Molasses as a binding agent in compound feedstuffs (70%); seaweed meal (obtained by drying and crushing seaweed and washed to reduce iodine content); powders and extracts of plants, plant protein extracts (solely provided to young animals), spices and herbs.

**Binders, Anti-Caking Agents and Coagulants:**
E551b colloidal silica; E551c kieselguhr; E558 bentonite; E559 kaolinitic clays; E560 Natural mixes of stearites and chlorite; E561 vermiculite; E562 Sepiolite; E599 perlite; E470 Calcium stearate of natural origin; Plant protein extracts - only for young animals

**Preservatives**
E200 Sorbic Acid; E236 Formic Acid; E260 Acetic Acid; E270 Lactic Acid; E280 Propionic Acid; E330 Citric Acid - the use of lactic, formic, propionic and acetic acid in the production of silage shall only be permitted when weather conditions do not allow for adequate fermentation.

**Silage Additives:**
Enzymes, yeasts and bacteria authorised by Regulation (EC) 1831/2003 on additives for use in animal nutrition.

**Anti-oxidant substances:**
E306 Tocopherol -rich extracts of natural origin.

**Processing Aids used in Feedingstuffs:**
Silage - sea salt; coarse rock salt; whey; sugar; sugar beet pulp; cereal flour and molasses.

iii) Only the following feedstuffs of animal origin (whether organic or non-organic) may be fed to organic stock:

a) Raw milks as defined in article 2 of 92/46/EEC, milk powder, skimmed milk, skimmed milk powder, buttermilk, buttermilk powder, whey, whey powder, whey powder low in sugar, whey protein powder (extracted by physical treatment), casein powder and lactose powder, curd and sour milk.

b) Fish, fish oil and cod-liver oil not refined; fish molluscan or crustacean autolysates, hydrolysate and proteolysates obtained by an enzyme action, whether or not in soluble form, solely provided to young animals, Fishmeal.

c) Eggs and egg products for use as poultry feed, preferably from the same holding.

4.09.02 Mineral and Vitamin Supplementation

4.09.03 Permitted


ii) Brewers yeasts.

iii) Sodium: unrefined sea salt, coarse rock salt, sodium sulphate, sodium carbonate, sodium bicarbonate, sodium chloride

iv) Calcium: lithothamnium and maerl (excluding the species Lithothamnium coralloides and Phymatolithon calcereum), shells of aquatic animals (incl cuttlefish bones), calcium carbonate, calcium lactate, calcium gluconate.

v) Phosphorus: defluorinated dicalcium phosphate, defluorinated monocalcium phosphate; monosodium phosphate; calcium-magnesium phosphate; calcium-sodium phosphate

vi) Potassium: Potassium chloride.

vii) Magnesium: magnesium oxide (anhydrous magnesia), magnesium sulphate, magnesium chloride, magnesium carbonate; magnesium phosphate

viii) Sulphur: sodium sulphate

iv) In order to satisfy the nutritional requirements of stock, the following vitamins and other chemically well defined substances having a similar affect may be used:

a) Vitamins authorised under 1831/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council:

1) Preferably derived from raw materials occurring naturally in feedstuffs or

2) Synthetic vitamins identical to natural vitamins - for monogastric animals only

3) With specific prior permission from the Department of Agriculture & Food (via the relevant OCB), synthetic vitamins A, D and E identical to natural for ruminants.

(Note restrictions on the use of probiotics in 4.10.07)

b) Enzymes & Micro-organisms:

1) All the enzymes and micro-organisms authorised under 70/524/EEC but not genetically modified
x) The use of the following trace elements in order to satisfy the nutritional requirement of stock:

**Iron:** ferrous (II) carbonate, ferrous (II) sulphate (monohydrate) and/or heptahydrate, ferric (III) oxide.

**Iodine:** calcium iodate (anhydrous), calcium iodate (hexahydrate), sodium iodide

**Cobalt:** cobaltous (II) sulphate (monohydrate and/or heptahydrate), basic cobaltous (II) carbonate (monohydrate)

**Copper:** copper (II) oxide, basic copper (II) carbonate (monohydrate), copper (II) sulphate (pentahydrate).

**Manganese:** manganese (II) carbonate, manganous oxide and manganic oxide, manganous (II) sulfate (mono and/or tetrahydrate)

**Zinc:** zinc carbonate, zinc oxide, zinc sulphate (mono and or hepta-hydrate)

**Molybdenum:** ammonium molybdate, sodium molybdate

**Selenium:** sodium selenate, sodium selenite

(Note: Mineral deficiencies must be identified and treatments justified within the health and welfare plan, together with plans to reduce their use where possible. Justification may take the form of forage, blood or soil analysis or a letter from vet surgeon detailing evidence of previous problems with specific mineral deficiencies.

ii) Straight mineral licks free from additives (as a derogation to this rule, mineral licks containing molasses may be used, with prior permission).

### 4.10 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments (including Withdrawal Periods)

(Note: It is recommended that operators also consult the Advisory Section - Part 3 - Animal Health, for guidance notes regarding animal health issues and appropriate veterinary treatments)

#### 4.10.01

i) Disease prevention in organic livestock production should be based on the following principles which should limit animal health problems so that they can be controlled mainly by prevention.

a) The selection of appropriate breeds or strains of animals

b) The application of animal husbandry practices appropriate to the requirements of each species, encouraging strong resistance to disease and the prevention of infections

c) The use of high quality feed, together with regular exercise and access to pasturage, having the effect of encouraging the natural immunological defence of the animal

d) Ensuring the appropriate density of livestock, thus avoiding overstocking and any resulting animal health problems.

ii) Isolation or hospitalisation facilities for quarantined or sick animals must conform to statutory requirements.

#### 4.10.02

A Health Plan addressing the above must be drawn up by the farmer, preferably working in partnership with either a veterinary surgeon or an organic advisor and agreed between them during and after conversion, to develop and operate an organic livestock system which conforms to these standards. The plan must ensure the development of a pattern of health building and disease control measures appropriate to the particular circumstances of the individual farm and allow for the evolution of a farming system progressively less dependant on allopathic veterinary medicinal products.
If, despite the preventative measures outlined, an animal becomes sick or injured, it must be treated immediately, if necessary in isolation and in suitable housing. Failure to treat a sick animal may result in withdrawal of symbol from the operator (i.e. treatment must be administered even if the result would mean an animal losing its organic status).

The use of veterinary medicinal products in organic farming shall comply with the following principles:

i) Phytotherapeutic (e.g. plant extracts [excluding antibiotics], essences etc), complementary therapies listed in these standards, homeopathic products (e.g. plant, animal or mineral substances) and trace elements and products listed Part C, Section 3 of Annex II of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 shall be used in preference to chemically-synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics, provided that their therapeutic effect is effective for the species of animal and the condition for which the treatment is intended.

ii) If the use of the above products should not prove, or is unlikely to be, effective in combating illness or injury, and treatment is essential to avoid suffering or distress to the animal, chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics may be used under the responsibility of a veterinarian.

iii) The use of chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics for preventive treatments is prohibited.

Where, due to an identified disease risk the welfare of animals cannot be maintained by management practices alone, the OCB may permit the strategic use of a chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicine, other than an antibiotic, in the context of the Health Plan already referred to. Definitions for Allopathic veterinary medicinal products; Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary products and Immunological Preparations are contained in Appendix 2.

Whenever veterinary medicinal products are to be used, the type of product must be recorded clearly (including an indication of the active pharmacological substances involved), together with details of the diagnosis, the dosage, the method of administration, the duration of the treatment and the legal organic withdrawal period. This information is to be declared to the OCB, via the annual inspection by use of the Record Book, before the livestock or livestock products are marketed as organically produced. Livestock treated must be clearly identified, individually in the case of large animals; individually or by batch, in the case of poultry and small animals. The Record Book must be able to verify that withdrawal periods and maximum number of treatments have been adhered to.

The withdrawal period between the last administration of an allopathic veterinary medicinal product to an animal under normal conditions of use, and the production of organically produced foodstuffs from such animals is to be:

1) Where a zero withdrawal period is specified on the product, no withdrawal period should be required.

2) Where no withdrawal period is specified on the product, the withdrawal period should be 48 hours.

3) With the exception of treatment of mastitis, the withdrawal period for administering allopathic veterinary medicinal products should be twice the legal withdrawal period.
4) For mastitis treatments, the withdrawal period should be three times the legal withdrawal period.

(Note: Topical sprays and treatments are considered as chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicines and are therefore subject to the above withdrawal periods.)

4.10.07 With the exception of vaccinations, treatments for parasites and any compulsory eradication schemes established by Member States, the following rules will apply:

a) Animals for meat consumption: One (1) course of treatment of chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products or antibiotics is allowed within a twelve-month period.

b) Animals for breeding: Two (2) courses of treatment within a twelve month period.

c) For Dairy Mastitis Control: Two (2) courses of treatment for dairy mastitis control are allowed within a twelve month period.

(Note 1: If the above are exceeded, the animal should then be sold conventionally or undergo a further fifteen month conversion period. Excluded from this are vaccines, internal and external parasite treatments and compulsory eradication orders.

Note 2: A course of treatment means all necessary measures taken to restore the animal to health following a particular disease episode).

4.10.08 Permitted

i) Veterinary treatments to animals, or treatments to buildings, equipment and facilities, which are compulsory under national or EU legislation are permitted, including the use of immunological veterinary medicinal products when a disease has been recognised as present in a specific area in which the production unit is located.

4.10.09 Complementary Therapies

Refer to Advisory Section - Part 3 - Animal Health

4.10.10 Antibiotics

Restricted

i) The use of antibiotics in clinical cases - only where no other remedy would be effective or after major trauma as a result of surgery or accident (ensure conditions of use as stipulated in these standards are fully adhered to).

4.10.11 Therapeutic Use of Hormones

4.10.12 Permitted

i) Hormones may be administered to an individual animal only as a form of therapeutic veterinary treatment, subject to the withdrawal periods specified.

ii) Natural prostaglandin or corticosteroid administered by a veterinary surgeon in the rare case of the need to induce parturition for veterinary reasons.
iii) Hormone treatments for specific disorders where no alternative and effective treatment is available to restore the animal to full health (e.g. on anoestrus cows)

4.10.13 Vaccines

Permitted

i) Vaccination is permitted only in cases where there is a known disease risk (confirmed in writing by the veterinary surgeon) on a farm or neighbouring land which cannot be controlled by any other means.

ii) Single, two in one or four in one vaccines are preferred to more complex vaccines unless such cover is specifically required. Vaccine choice and use should be agreed with the nominated veterinary surgeon to ensure adequate disease protection during the conversion phase with, where possible, progressive reductions in use as the organic unit becomes established.

(Note: The simplest vaccine should be used for the disease to be treated; where required, more complex vaccines may be used. A veterinary surgeon should be consulted on appropriate vaccinations. The vaccinations used and the reasons for them must be recorded in the Health Plan.)

4.10.14 Other Veterinary Treatments

4.10.15 Permitted

i) Anaesthetics must be used to prevent suffering as advised by a veterinary surgeon and required by law.

iii) Mineral injections and boluses

4.10.16 Mutilations

Operations such as attaching elastic bands to the tails of sheep, tail-docking, cutting of teeth, trimming of beaks and dehorning must not be carried out systematically in organic farming. Some of these operations may, however, be authorised by the inspection authority or body, for reasons of safety (for example dehorning in young animals) or if they are intended to improve the health, welfare or hygiene of the livestock. Such operations must be carried out at the most appropriate age in conformity with statutory regulations by qualified personnel and any suffering to the animals must be reduced to a minimum.

Permitted

i) Tagging, ear notching, tattooing and freeze branding animals for identification

ii) Disbudding

iii) Castration and de-horning where it is judged to be necessary, in accordance with relevant legislation (please refer to individual livestock categories for any specific requirements.) De-horning of adult livestock must only take place by exception for reasons of animal welfare - in such instances the procedure must be carried out by a veterinary surgeon and an appropriate anaesthetic must be used.
Physical castration is allowed in order to maintain the quality of products and traditional production practices (meat-type pigs, bullocks, etc.) but such operations must be carried out at the most appropriate age in conformity with statutory regulations by qualified personnel and any suffering to the animals must be reduced to a minimum.

4.11 Handling and Transportation of Live Animals and Birds

4.11.01 When animals, including birds, are transported they must be handled with proper care and concern for their welfare and in accordance with all relevant legislation.

4.11.02 During the making up of loads, loading to vehicles, during transit and on unloading, the animals must be handled in conditions that minimise stress and avoid the likelihood of injury. In this regard care should be taken to:

a) Ensure that the operations are carried out by experienced staff in a relaxed manner.
b) Avoid the mixing of animals from different social groups.
c) Avoid the use of unnecessary physical force on animals.
d) Ensure that correctly designed and maintained handling facilities are provided at the points of loading and unloading.
e) Ensure that the vehicles are adequately ventilated throughout the journey.
f) Ensure that any one journey does not exceed eight hours from start to finish (including loading and unloading) - specific requirements relating to journey times over 8 hours are stipulated at 4.11.06.

4.11.03 Loading and unloading must be carried out with caution and without the use of any type of electrical stimulation to coerce the animals; the use of any allopathic tranquilliser, prior to and during transport, is prohibited.

4.11.04 Vehicles used for transporting animals must be suitable for the purpose and be properly equipped and maintained in a clean and hygienic condition. Except where animals are transported in successive loads within the holding the vehicles must be cleaned and disinfected between loads. **(Note:** It is the responsibility of the licensee to ensure that the vehicles in which his/her livestock are to be transported are cleaned and disinfected and are fit for the purpose.

4.11.05 Vehicles must be driven with care, avoiding high speeds, sudden starting or stopping or rapid cornering, in order to avoid damage or injury to the animals.

4.11.06 The journey time between farm and destination should not exceed eight hours duration from start to end. **(Note:** Journey time is defined as the time from loading the first animal/bird to unloading the last animal/bird in the consignment. Derogations may be given (up to 24 hours transport time) where chicks, for example, are transported in a temperature controlled vehicle.) For journeys over 8 hours, a copy of the relevant Route Plan as required under S.I. 465/2003 as amended must be forwarded to the relevant OCB. National regulations apply to journey times over 8 hours as specified above.

4.11.07 When animals have to wait for a period before being slaughtered, the following conditions should be made available:
For an anticipated waiting time of six hours or more, bedding should be provided from the beginning and there must be sufficient space for the animals to lie down.

For an anticipated waiting time of 12 hours or more, they must in addition be provided with suitable feed.

4.11.08 **Cattle, Sheep, Goats, Deer and Pigs - Transportation**

4.11.09 Only fit animals may be transported (unless under veterinary supervision) and they must be presented in a clean and rested condition. (Note: Feeding hay 12 hours prior to transport will help keep animals clean during transport).

4.11.10 Minimum stocking densities required for pigs:

- 7kg pigs - 0.05sqm
- 30kg pigs - 0.18 sqm.
4.11.11 **Poultry - Transportation**

4.11.12
i) During transit, each bird should have sufficient space to rest and stand up without restriction, they should be protected from undue fluctuations in temperature, humidity and air pressure and sheltered from extremes of weather.

ii) Where there is a delay in unloading, vehicles should not be left unattended stationary for a lengthy period unless suitable facilities exist for providing ventilation.

4.11.13 Only fit birds may be transported; those which are unfit should be treated without delay or killed as quickly as possible using approved humane slaughter methods.

4.11.14 During loading, unloading and during the period while awaiting slaughter, the birds must be protected from the elements.

**Note:** Prohibited substances and practices - operators are referred to 1.02.13 regarding substances or practices not permitted for use in all organic production systems.
Organic Trust Symbol

Symbol of Organic Integrity
## Section 5

### Standards for Individual livestock Categories

#### 5.0 Cattle

**5.01 Origin of stock and conversion** - refer to Section 4.03.

**5.01.02 Welfare and Housing - Specific Requirements - Cattle:**

Breeding bulls over one year may be housed. If permanently housed, breeding bulls **MUST** have access to pasturage or an open air exercise area or an open air run with a minimum area of 30m$^2$. If bulls are out on pasturage during the summer, the open air exercise area or run is not a mandatory requirement, however, during the period such bulls are housed they must be provided with a minimum area of 10m$^2$. When housed it is recommended bulls are in sight of other animals. Safety precautions when handling such animals must be observed.

**5.01.03 Permitted**

i) Animals may be finished in well-bedded spacious yards provided this period does not exceed one fifth of their lifetime and with an absolute maximum period of three months. **(Note:** The maximum three months detailed above is in addition to any normal winter housing periods).

**5.01.04 Restricted**

All animal housing is subject to inspection and approval by the OCB.

The following indoor minimum surface areas must be adhered to for housing of cattle (refer also to section 4.06 for full requirements on animal housing):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Live weight (kg)</th>
<th>Indoor Area (min. net area available to animals, excluding inaccessible areas) m$^2$/head</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breeding cattle</td>
<td>Up to 100</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and fattening cattle</td>
<td>Up to 200</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 350</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 350</td>
<td>5 with a minimum of 1m$^2$/100kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dairy Cows</td>
<td></td>
<td>1m$^2$/100kg (with a minimum of 6m$^2$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulls for breeding</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(See also 5.01.04)</strong> Minimum of 10m$^2$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cubicles:

Must be of optimum size for the animals on the holding with regard to welfare. Dimensions of cubicles and average weight of animals must be documented.

Calculations of cubicle dimensions:

The largest cows in the herd should be considered when calculating cubicle housing sizes. At least $3m^2$ per individual animal must be allowed for larger animals and pro-rata for smaller animals. Animals must have free access to cubicles and must have an adequate lunging area. Cubicles must be clean and dry and sufficiently well bedded to give comfortable conditions at all times. Concrete based cubicles are allowed provided that they are fitted with: rubber mats, mattresses, water beds, deep layered bedding or other cushioned materials - they must also have an additional layer of bedding or litter material on top. Cubicles with sand and chalk floors also permitted subject to previous conditions. Existing cubicles with concrete floors (i.e. established before conversion) - where the concrete cannot be changed, adequate matting or substantial bedding should be maintained to safeguard the welfare of the animals. All cubicle housing is subject to inspection and approval by the OCB.

(Note 1: Livestock housing must have a smooth but not slippery floor and must have a comfortable, clean and dry lying/resting area. Therefore, at least 50% of the total floor area must be solid, that is, not of slatted or grid construction and this solid lying area must be bedded.)

5.01.05 Diet - See 4.08 for detailed requirements - Cattle

5.01.06 Animal Health - Cattle

Refer to Section 4.10 and to Appendix 1 Part 3.

5.01.07 BSE

All pertinent legislation and regulations of the Department of Agriculture & Food must be complied with in relation to BSE.

The following code of practice must be followed if an outbreak occurs in a Symbol herd.

1. A suspected case must be quarantined and reported to the Department of Agriculture & Food as soon as possible. Once confirmed the Organic Certification Body must be informed immediately

2. Farm staff and others must take all precautions and prevent the spread of infective material from the quarantine quarters. Full disinfection procedures must follow the removal of infected animals.

3. Records must be kept to ensure that all offspring of infected animals can be traced. Compensation permitting, ideally such animals should be slaughtered and incinerated.

4. No BSE case should be submitted for surgery of any description (including caesarean).

5. Veterinary surgeons should be asked to use new needles on organic
farms as there is evidence that the infective agent is not killed by sterilisation techniques. Farmers are encouraged to use new needles for each animal.

6. Documentary evidence must be provided that cattle do not derive from or have been part of a herd (whether beef or dairy) where BSE has occurred

7. Documentary evidence must be supplied that there has been no outbreak of BSE on the holding for a period of two years before conversion. Depopulation must have occurred after any outbreak of BSE

5.02 Calf rearing

5.02.01 Origin of Stock - Refer to Section 4.03 for full requirements on origin of stock

5.02.02 Welfare and Housing - Calves

Permitted

i) Individual pens up to seven days, constructed so that each calf can see and hear other calves and can get up, lie down and turn around without difficulty

5.02.03 Diet - Calves - Required under Council Regulation (EEC) 2092/91 as amended

The feeding of calves must be based on natural milk, preferably maternal milk. Calves must be fed on natural milk for a minimum period of three months. (Note: Natural milk is defined as fresh, whole milk or dried whole milk or milk replacer and must be organically certified.

5.02.04 If housed, calves must have access to good quality straw, hay or silage and fresh, clean water.

5.02.05 Permitted

i) Artificial-teat or bucket rearing on organic whole milk. (Note: Artificial teat rearing is preferred but bucket rearing is permitted but care must be taken during the pre-ruminating phase to ensure effective digestion. Care should be taken to ensure that the milk is fed at the correct temperature).

ii) Supplementation with organic reconstituted milk or organic milk replacer, but must be less than half of the diet.

5.02.06 Weaning - Calves

See 'Recommended Practices' - Appendix 1 - Part 2.

5.03 Sheep and Goats

5.03.00 Organic goat production (dairy and meat sectors) represents very specific challenges for producers – therefore, Appendix 1 - the Advisory section of the standards at 5.03 presents an outline of the specific conditions which should be met by those wishing to engage in such enterprises. Producers are advised that goat enterprises require the specific prior approval of the OCB prior to commencement in order to ensure compliance with the requirements. Producers must consult with a goat expert prior to making application for a goat enterprise.
5.03.01 Origin of Stock and Conversion Periods - refer to Section 4.03 for detailed requirements

5.03.02 Welfare and Housing - Sheep and Goats:

Stocking rate must be appropriate for the farm conditions and will generally be lower than under non-organic management.

5.03.03 Permitted

i) In-wintering of sheep and goats subject to the housing requirements below

ii) Winter shearing (in-wintered ewes only)

(Note: winter shorn sheep should be housed with sufficient shelter for an absolute minimum of six weeks between shearing and turnout, and care should be taken to turn out into favourable weather conditions. Appropriate shearing combs should be used for winter shearing, leaving a covering of wool on sheep).

5.03.04 Housing - Sheep & Goats

Restricted

All animal housing is subject to inspection and approval by the OCB.

The following indoor minimum surface areas must be adhered to for housing of sheep and goats (refer also to section 4.06 for full requirements on animal housing):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Live weight (kg)</th>
<th>Indoor Area (min. net area available to animals, excluding inaccessible areas) m²/head</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sheep/Goats</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Sheep/goat: 1.5 sheep/goat / Kid: 0.35 lamb/kid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Livestock housing must have a smooth but not slippery floor and must have a comfortable, clean and dry lying/resting area. Therefore, at least 50% of the total floor area must be solid, that is, not of slatted or grid construction and this lying area must be bedded.)

5.03.05 Diet - Sheep and Goats:

The feeding of lambs and kids must be based on natural milk, preferably maternal milk. Lambs and kids must be fed on natural milk for a minimum period of 45 days.

(Note: Natural milk is defined as fresh, whole milk or dried whole milk or milk replacer and must be organically certified.)

5.03.06 Restricted

i) Goats colostrum for orphan lambs

ii) Cows colostrum for orphan lambs or kids (may contain antibodies damaging to sheep and should be tested for this before use).

iii) Supplementation with organic reconstituted milk or organic milk replacer which must be less than half the diet.
(Note: 72 hours should be sufficient for the orphan lamb/kid to be fostered or for a source of organic milk to be found. If non-organic milk is used beyond 72 hours then such animals must be marked and sold as non-organic.)

5.03.07 Animal Health - Sheep and Goats
Refer to 4.10 and Appendix 1 - Part 3.

5.04 Pigs

5.04.01 Origin of Stock and Conversion Periods - refer to Section 4.03 and associated table for detailed requirements

5.04.02 General Management and Welfare - Pigs:

5.04.03 The pig enterprise must be geared to a free range system.

5.04.04 Systems must be planned to allow the pigs direct access to the soil and growing, green food on free range.

5.04.05 An Animal Health Plan must be provided

5.04.06 Organic and non-organic pigs may not be reared or kept on the same holding

5.04.07 Good systems for loading and handling must be available to minimise stress

5.04.08 Outdoor Management - Pigs

5.04.09 A conversion plan which must detail the rotation and stocking densities and demonstrate that the principles outlined are adhered to;

5.04.10 Wallows and shade should be provided over the summer months

5.04.11 Permitted

i) Housing in extreme weather conditions

ii) Housing of pigs in the final fattening stage for no more than one fifth of their life

5.04.12 Restricted

i) Housing of pigs at other times, and only when shown to be of benefit to their welfare. This must be demonstrated within the Health Plan and agreed with the OCB.

5.04.13 Housing - Pigs

Permitted

i) Non-organic straw or other vegetable materials as a litter material

ii) Shavings from non-treated timber as a litter material

5.04.14 When permitted, the housing facilities must provide:

i) Ample dry bedding with plentiful natural ventilation and light
ii) Access to an outside run which must permit dunging and rooting - different substrates for rooting can be used - outdoor exercise areas (excluding pasturage) of 0.4m²/head must be provided for piglets; 1.9 m²/head for female brood pigs and 8.0 m²/head for male pigs.

iii) If not fed ad lib, then there must be enough trough space for all pigs to feed at once.

iv) Individual housing for sows with piglets

v) Stable evenly sized groups of fattening pigs, gilts or sows.

vi) Bullying must be avoided in group-housed dry sows/gilts particularly at feeding.

vii) Simultaneous feeding with feed spread evenly is preferred.

5.04.15 Restricted

All animal housing is subject to inspection and approval by the OCB.

The following indoor minimum surface areas must be adhered to for housing of pigs (refer also to section 4.06 for full requirements on animal housing):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Live weight (kg)</th>
<th>Indoor Area (min. net area available to animals, excluding inaccessible areas) m²/head</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Farrowing sows with piglets up To 40 days</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>7.5/sow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fattening Pigs</td>
<td>up to 50</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 85</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 110</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piglets Over 40 days and up to 35kg</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brood Pigs</td>
<td>2.5 female</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6.0 male</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Livestock housing must have a smooth but not slippery floor and must have a comfortable, clean and dry lying/resting area. Therefore, at least 50% of the total floor area must be solid, that is, not of slatted or grid construction and must be bedded.)

5.04.16 Farrowing and Weaning - Pigs

Refer to Appendix 1 - Part 2.

5.04.17 Feeding of piglets must be based on natural milk, preferably maternal milk. Piglets must be fed on natural milk for a minimum period of 40 days. (Note: Natural milk is defined as fresh, whole milk or dried whole milk and must be organically certified.)

5.04.18 Permitted

i) Additional heat in the creep area

ii) Non-organic milk - only for orphans within 72 hours of birth, free from prohibited materials (e.g. GMOs, antibiotics and growth promoters).
(Note: Non-organic milk used after 24 hours except in emergencies would result in the animal losing its organic status)

iii) Weaning at 40 days provided they are taking adequate solid food.
5.04.19 **Diet - Pigs:**

i) Roughage, fresh or dried fodder or silage must be part of the daily ration.

5.04.20 **Restricted**

i) Brought-in feeds from non-organic sources, in accordance with 4.08, up to a maximum of 15% per cent on an annual basis and 25% per cent on a daily basis of dry matter intake (DMI). The 15% allowance operates from 25.08.2005 to 31.12.2007; this percentage reduces to 10% for the period 01.01.2008 to 31.12.2009 and reduces to 5% for the period 01.01.2010 to 31.12.2011, thereafter the non-organic allowance ceases.

(Note: Ration Calculation Guide issued to all OCB members.)

5.04.21 **Animal Health - Pigs**

Refer to 4.10 and Appendix 1 - Part 3.

5.05 **Poultry**

*These standards apply to all poultry, with specific requirements identified for individual species where appropriate. The husbandry of other poultry species not detailed will be assessed on the same principles making alterations to any specific requirements as appropriate. All poultry holdings are subject to OCB inspection, certification and approval to confirm that animal health and welfare issues are not being compromised.*

5.05.01 **Origin of Stock and Conversion** - refer to 4.03

5.05.02 Origin and conversion requirements (refer to 4.03 for more detailed information):

In the first instance, operators should endeavour to purchase organically certified stock. Operators should make use of slow growing strains for meat production wherever possible.

**Table birds.** Non organic chicks can be purchased under 3 days of age and must undergo a ten week conversion period.

**Laying birds:** Non-organic birds can be purchased up to 3 days of age and must undergo a conversion period of six weeks. By way of derogation, non-organic pullets for organic egg production may be brought in up to 18 weeks old provided the specific conditions stipulated at 4.03.11 are fully complied with.

(Note: Existing layers on a converting farm may start to produce organic eggs after a conversion period of six weeks, following the completion of the conversion of the land. However, for holdings undergoing a two year conversion period, existing layers fed on a certified organic diet for the last 6 weeks of the conversion period may produce organic eggs from the date organic status is awarded to the land)

5.05.03 **Permitted**

i) Identification of poultry may be per batch.

5.05.04 **General Management and Welfare - Poultry**
5.05.05 Poultry operations must be an integral part of the whole farm organic system or, failing that, of co-operating organic farms in the area, in terms of manure and rotational management and, where possible, also feed.

5.05.06 Poultry must have continuous and easy daytime access to pasture and/or range, except in adverse weather conditions.

Notwithstanding the above requirement, concerns have been expressed about the spread of Avian influenza. Should the Department of Agriculture & Food introduce precautionary measures in Ireland which require that outdoor access for poultry is restricted or prevented, certain measures must be put in place to guarantee the continuity of the organic poultry production system. In such a case producers will be permitted to keep their poultry indoors on a continuous basis without losing their organic status subject to adherence to the following specific conditions:

a) In the first instance, organic poultry producers will be advised if the Department of Agriculture & Food deem that such precautionary measures must prevail, together with the implementation date of same.

In the absence of the introduction of such precautionary measures, the requirements of the first paragraph (i.e. that poultry must have continuous and easy daytime access to pasture and/or range, except in adverse weather conditions) will continue to prevail and must be fully adhered to in accordance with the requirements of 5.05.07 which stipulates the proportion of life which the various categories of poultry require in relation to outside access.

b) If access to outdoor runs for poultry is restricted or prevented to comply with the precautionary measures stipulated above to prevent the spread of Avian influenza, in order to reduce the negative impact of such measures, poultry must have permanent access to sufficient quantities of roughage and suitable material allowing each bird to take up roughage, scratch and dust bath according to needs whilst housed in order to meet the poultry’s ethological needs.

5.05.07 Outside access is required for at least (proportion of life):
Layers: 1/3 life
Broilers: 1/3 life
Turkeys: 1/3 life
Ducks: 1/3 of life
Geese: 1/3 of life
Guinea fowl: 1/3 of life

5.05.08 In addition to the veterinary and other records as detailed in Section 1, records must also be kept of mortalities (and cause of death), morbidity, hock damage and reject percentages (cause of rejection) as a means of evaluating the health and welfare status of the poultry operation. In this regard, the Record Book must be maintained fully up to date at all times and must include detailed records of purchases, births, deaths, sales, veterinary treatments, etc. The OCB reserves the right to impose management conditions on operations which fall short of expected levels of health and welfare.

5.05.09 Pastures and Range - Poultry

5.05.10 The land to which poultry have access must be well covered with suitable and properly managed vegetation. Poultry should have access to an adequate number of drinkers and feeders.

5.05.11 Pasture must be rested from poultry to allow vegetation to grow back, for health reasons and to enable built-up fertility to be used for:
a) In the case of layers at least six months after each batch. (The 6 month gap should therefore be between each batch).
b) In the case of table birds at least two months per year.

The requirements for above two paragraphs shall not apply to small numbers of poultry which are not kept in runs and are free to roam throughout the day. ('Small' means up to 50 birds).

5.05.12 Poultry must have access to feed and water at all times in daylight hours, except just prior to transport and/or slaughter when feed may be withheld for a limited period.

5.05.13 Poultry must have access to shelter at all times and be provided with protection from predators (e.g. foxes).

5.05.14 Adequate cover, either natural (e.g. trees, shrubs and cover crops) and/or artificial (e.g. screens/trailers) must be provided in the free range areas to give the birds conditions akin to their native habitat, protection from overhead predators and shelter from extreme weather conditions. i.e. rain, wind, sun and high temperatures. (Note: Cover should be provided in a way that encourages ranging behaviour and ensures maximum use of the pasture provided).

5.05.15 Waterfowl must have access to a stream, pond or lake, whenever the weather conditions permit. Such water must be well maintained and managed to prevent the build-up of stagnant water and decaying vegetation, pollution and disease risk. (Note: The water must be at least sufficient for the waterfowl to be able to dip their heads into it and a Health Plan addressing the prevention of disease must be submitted to the OCB).

5.05.16 **Maximum outdoor stocking rates - Poultry**
The maximum stocking densities must be established on a case-by-case basis. This figure will be farm specific and established by adherence to the basic underlying principle that the maximum Nitrogen load per hectare per annum cannot exceed 170kgs - this figure to be calculated on a whole farm basis. This is calculated by utilising the Table at 2.06.06 and taking into consideration all animals utilising the land. The outdoor stocking density of livestock kept on pasturage, other grassland, heathland, wetland, heather and other natural or semi-natural habitats must be low enough to prevent poaching of the soil and over-grazing of vegetation.

5.05.17 **Housing - Poultry:**

Where housing units accommodate more than the normal social group size of the species (generally greater than 100 adult birds), then the number and distribution of feeders, drinkers and other facilities and/or provision of partitions for example must be adequate to allow the development of social groups within the unit.

5.05.18 The total usable area of poultry houses for meat production on any single production unit must not exceed 1600m². (Note: Livestock housing must have a smooth but not slippery floor and must have a comfortable, clean and dry lying/resting area. Therefore, at least one third of the total floor area must be solid, that is, not of slatted or grid construction and must be provided with litter.)

5.05.19 Housing, pens and utensils must be properly cleaned and disinfected to prevent cross infection and the build up of disease carrying organisms. Faeces, urine and uneaten food should be removed as often as necessary to minimise smell and to avoid attracting insects or rodents. Between batches of poultry, houses must be emptied of birds and cleaned/disinfected. Preferably with steam, blowtorch or lime, depending on the construction of the house. Houses must be left empty for sufficient time to break pest cycles. (Note: See 4.06.13 for permitted disinfecting materials.)
The following shall apply to indoor housing and facilities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Layers</th>
<th>Broilers</th>
<th>Turkeys</th>
<th>Ducks</th>
<th>Geese</th>
<th>Guinea Fowl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor area (m² of area available in rotation per head) provided that the limit of 170kg/N/ha/year is not exceeded</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 (2.5 in mobile housing)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum stocking rates in fixed housing (birds per m²)</td>
<td>6b/m²</td>
<td>10 b/ m² (21Kg/m²) Max Liveweight</td>
<td>2b/m²</td>
<td>10 b/m²</td>
<td>2 b/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- or max stocking rates in mobile housing</td>
<td>6b/m²</td>
<td>16b/m² (30Kg/m² max) (*)</td>
<td>3b/m²</td>
<td>16b/m²</td>
<td>3b/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum perch space (cm/bird)</td>
<td>18 cm/ b</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual nest boxes (max no. birds/nest box)</td>
<td>8b/ nest</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- or communal nests (min cm²/bird)</td>
<td>120 cm²/b</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum solid floor area (must have litter)</td>
<td>One third</td>
<td>One third</td>
<td>One third</td>
<td>One third</td>
<td>One third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum slatted floor area (% of floor area)</td>
<td>Two thirds</td>
<td>Two thirds</td>
<td>Two thirds</td>
<td>Two thirds</td>
<td>Two thirds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum exit/entry pop-holes (m length per 100m² floor area)</td>
<td>4m/ 100m²</td>
<td>4m/ 100m²</td>
<td>4m/ 100m²</td>
<td>4m/ 100m²</td>
<td>4m/ 100m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum area of poultry houses per unit (m²)</td>
<td>1,600 m²</td>
<td>1,600 m²</td>
<td>1,600 m²</td>
<td>1,600 m²</td>
<td>1,600 m²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) Only in the case of mobile houses not exceeding 150m² floor space, remaining open at night.

(+) Figures qualified by the symbol + are included as guideline figures only - such figures are not specifically designated under (EEC) Regulation 2092/91, however, the OCBs have included figures in these sections to serve as a guide to operators. All cases included within the (+) categories will be considered on a case by case individual basis.

5.05.21 Litter must be replenished regularly and kept in a dry and friable condition suitable for scratching and dust bathing.

5.05.22 Permitted:

i) The following number of birds in a housing unit:

Layers: 2000
Ducks: 1000
Broilers: 1000  Geese: 1000  Turkeys: 1000  Guinea Fowl: 1000

ii) Non-organic untreated straw as litter material
iii) Shavings/bark from untreated timber as litter material
iii) Sand or turf (i.e. grass sods) as litter material.

5.05.23 Restricted

5.05.24 Housing units containing more birds than those specified above may be allowed by derogation, only where the following conditions are fully complied with:

a) The maximum number of birds allowed in each housing unit will be assessed by a calculation of the area of pasture available to the birds taking into account the following parameters:

i) The outdoor stocking density as assessed in accordance with the requirements of 5.05.18
ii) The exclusion of additional areas that are required for rotation/resting
iii) Conformance with the limit of 170 kg of N/ha/yr.

b) In any event, the housing unit size must not exceed:

- Layers: 3,000 birds
- Broilers: 4,800 birds
- Geese: 2,500 birds
- Turkeys: 2,500 birds
- Ducks: 4,000 female Muscovy/Peking
- Ducks: 3,200 male Muscovy/Peking
- Guinea fowl: 5,200 birds

5.05.25 Artificial lighting may only be used to prolong the day length up to a total of 16 hours and the day must end with a dusk. In the case of laying hens, artificial lighting may only be used to prolong the day length up to a total of 16 hours and there must be a continuous nocturnal rest period without artificial light of at least eight hours.

5.05.26 Diet - Poultry - All poultry must have access to insoluble grit

5.05.27 Restricted

i) From 25.08.2005, where organic feeds are unavailable, non-organic feedstuffs as specified in Section 4.08 may be fed, with prior permission from the OCB, up to a total of 15 per cent of the annual intake, with a maximum daily intake of 25 per cent (Note: Calculated as a percentage of the total dry matter of the agricultural ingredients). The 15 per cent allowance operates from 25.08.2005 to 31.12.2007; thereafter, the allowance is reduced to 10 per cent for the period 01.01.2008 to 31.12.2009 and reduces further to 5% from 01.01.2010 to 31.12.2011 - thereafter the non-organic allowances cease.

5.05.28 Bird Health

Refer to 4.10 and Appendix 1 - Part 3.

5.05.29 Age at slaughter - Poultry

5.05.30 The minimum slaughter age, except where traditional or slow growing strains are used, must be:

- Broilers: 81 days
- Geese: 140 days
Turkeys: 140 days  Guinea Fowl: 94 days

**Ducks:**
- Peking 49 days;
- Muscovy (male) 84 days;
- Muscovy (female) 70 days;
- Mallard 92 days

Where slow growing strains are used, the slaughter age is unrestricted. Where slow growing strains are not used, the minimum slaughter age is defined above. There is no specific list of slow growing strains and until one becomes available all but the modern fast growing ross/cobb type hybrids will be considered as included.

### 5.06 Bees and Honey Production

#### 5.06.01
When an operator runs several beekeeping units in the same area all the units must comply with the requirements of this Regulation. By derogation from this requirement, an operator can run units not complying with these standards provided that all the requirements of these standards are fulfilled with the exception of the provisions laid down in the paragraph dealing with the siting of apiaries. In that case the product cannot be sold with reference to organic production methods. *(Note: This means that an operator with organic apiaries can also have apiaries in non-organic areas, provided that they are managed according to these standards in all other respects. Obviously honey or other products from such apiaries cannot be sold as organic).*

#### 5.06.02 Origin of stock and conversion

In the choice of breeds, account must be taken of the capacity of bees to adapt to local conditions, their vitality and their resistance to disease. Preference should be given to the use of European breeds of Apis mellifera and their local ecotypes or other native species and breeds from the area where the honey is produced.

#### 5.06.03
Apiaries must be constituted by means of the division of colonies or the acquisition of swarms or hives from organic units.

#### 5.06.04 Permitted

i) A maximum of ten per cent per year of the queen bees and swarms can be brought in from non-organic origin provided that the queen bees and swarms are placed in hives with combs or comb foundation coming from organic production. In such cases no conversion period applies.

ii) Bee products may be sold as organic only when the provisions laid down in these standards have been complied with for at least one year. During the conversion period the wax must be replaced according to the requirements in 5.07.41. *(Note: This means that during the conversion period of one year, the wax must be replaced either with organic wax or, where this is not available and subject to permission from the OCB, with non-organic wax derived from cappings.)*

iii) Conversion of existing hives in the production unit that do not comply with these standards - subject to the conversion period specified.

#### 5.06.05 Restricted
i) Reconstitution of an apiary when organic hives are not available in cases of high mortality of bees caused by health or catastrophic circumstances, subject to the conversion period specified.

5.06.06

Siting of the apiaries

5.06.07

Requirements

The siting of the apiaries must:

a) Be on areas of land that are certified as organic

b) Ensure enough natural nectar, honeydew and pollen sources for bees and access to water

c) Be such that, within a radius of 3km from the apiary site, nectar and pollen sources consist essentially of organic crops and/or uncultivated areas (spontaneous vegetation) and crops not subject to the provision of these standards but treated with low environmental impact methods such as those described in programmes developed under Regulation (EEC) 2078/92 which cannot significantly affect the organic description of the beekeeping.

d) Maintain enough distance, if necessary, from non-agricultural production sources that may lead to contamination - urban centres, motorways, industrial areas, waste dumps and waste incinerators for example.

The requirements of 5.07.10, points b, c and d do not apply to areas where flowering is not taking place or when the colonies are dormant.

5.06.08

A map on an appropriate scale identifying the location of apiaries and the details of their foraging must be provided to the OCB.

5.06.09

The Member States, in conjunction with the OCBs, may designate regions or areas where organic beekeeping is not practicable. Where no such areas are identified, the beekeeper must provide the OCB with appropriate documentation and evidence, including suitable analyses if necessary, that the areas accessible to his/her colonies meet the conditions required in these standards.

5.06.10

Feed - Bees

At the end of the production season colonies must be left with sufficient reserves of honey and pollen to survive the winter.

5.06.11

Permitted

i) Colonies may be artificially fed with organic honey, preferably from the same organic unit, where their survival is endangered due to extreme climatic conditions.

ii) Artificial feeding may be carried out only between the last honey harvest and 15 days before the start of the next nectar or honeydew flow period.

(Note: The following information with regard to the use of artificial feeding shall be recorded: type of product, dates, quantities and hives where it is used.)

5.06.12

Restricted

i) The artificial feeding of organically produced sugar syrup, or organic sugar molasses instead of organically produced honey, in particular when the climatic conditions would otherwise provoke crystallisation of honey.
5.06.13 **Bee Health:**

If, despite all the above preventative measures, the colonies become sick or infested, they must be treated immediately and, if necessary, the colonies may be placed in isolation apiaries.

5.06.14 The use of veterinary medicinal products in organic beekeeping shall comply with the following:

a) They can be used in so far as the corresponding use is authorised in the member state in accordance with the relevant community provisions or national provisions in conformity with Community law.

b) Phytotherapeutic and homeopathic products shall be used in preference to chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products provided that their therapeutic affect is effective for the conditions for which the treatment is intended.

c) If the use of the above mentioned products should prove or is unlikely to be effective to eradicate a disease or infestation which risks destroying colonies, chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products may be used under the responsibility of a veterinarian, without prejudice to points a, b above.

d) Without prejudice to point a, above, formic acid, lactic acid, acetic acid and oxalic acid and the following substances: menthol, thymol, eucalyptol or camphor can be used for infestation with Varroa jacobsoni.

e) The use of allopathic chemically synthesised veterinary medicinal products for preventative treatments is prohibited.

5.06.15 Colonies treated with chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products must be placed in isolation apiaries during the treatment period and all the wax must be replaced with wax complying with these standards. Following such treatment the colonies must undergo a conversion period of one year.

5.06.16 The requirements for isolation, replacement of wax and conversion as shown above do not apply to treatments using products mentioned in 5.07.23.

5.06.17 Whenever veterinary medicinal products are to be used, the type of product (including the indication of the active pharmacological substance) together with details of the diagnosis, the dosage, the method of administration, the duration of the treatment and the legal withdrawal period must be recorded clearly and declared to the OCB before the products are marketed as organically produced. (The relevant veterinary records must be available to the OCB for inspection - they do not have to be sent to the OCB).

5.06.18 **Permitted**

i) In addition to the above, veterinary treatments or treatments to hives or combs which are compulsory under national or community legislation are permitted.

5.06.19 **General Management and Welfare - Bees**

**Permitted**

i) The replacement of the queen bees involving the killing of the old queen.

ii) The practice of destroying the male brood only to contain the infestation with varroa jacobsoni.
5.06.20 **Hives and materials used in beekeeping:**

The hives must be made basically of natural materials presenting no risk of contamination to the environment or the bee products.

5.06.21 **With the exception of products mentioned in 5.07.23 only natural products such as propolis, wax and plant oil can be used in the hives.**

5.06.22 **Wax for new foundation must come from organic production units.**

5.06.23 **Only appropriate products listed in 2.10 may be used for the protection of frames, hives and combs against pests.**

5.06.24 **Only appropriate substances listed in 4.06 may be used for cleaning and disinfecting beekeeping materials, buildings, equipment, utensils or products.**

5.06.25 **Permitted**

i) Physical treatments such as steam or direct flame

5.06.26 **Restricted**

i) Use of non-organic beeswax provided that it comes from cappings where organically produced beeswax is not available on the market, in particular for new installations or during the conversion period.

### 5.07 Equine Stock

#### 5.07.01 General Management

While equines are frequently kept on organic farms, they are not generally part of the food production system. Nonetheless it should be recognised that their management impinges on the rest of the farm and must therefore be integrated into the general management of the farm. It is also possible that equines from an Organic Certification Body holding might find their way into the food chain.

5.07.02 **Equines not conceived and born on an organic farm will never achieve organic status.**

5.07.03 **Equines on organic farms present particular problems because of the high work load which is frequently demanded of them and because they spend considerable periods of time off the farm. They may be used for riding in either a recreational or competitive context, as working horses or for breeding. For all of these they will require nutrition in addition to that provided by normal grazing. Adequate rest periods must always be observed. Mares removed from the farm for breeding will be wormed at the stud farm and it may not be possible for the Symbol holder to control the wormer being used.**

5.07.04 **Stomach worms should be kept at minimum acceptable levels by rotation and/or mixed grazing (clean/safe grazing systems).**

5.07.05 **Welfare and Housing - Equine Stock**

5.07.06 **Fencing should be adequate for proper control of equines at all times. Inadequate fencing may lead to the injury of animals. The size of individual animals should be taken into account in the design.**
5.07.07  Permitted
i) \(1 \text{m}^2/100\text{kg liveweight.}\)

5.07.08  Feeding - Equine Stock

Equine feed requirements vary very widely according to the work required of the animal. The horse is a grazing animal and must therefore have access to fresh, clean water and fresh and/or conserved green forage at all times. These should be supplemented by additional rations according to need. High energy, low fibre rations should not be used unless specifically recommended by a veterinary surgeon. All feedstuffs containing genetically modified organisms or derivatives thereof are prohibited.

5.07.09  Brought-in Equine Stock

It is accepted that it is unlikely that stock can be obtained for a specific purpose from an organic source.

5.07.10  Permitted
i) Equines from Symbol approved sources
ii) Equines from In-conversion sources

5.07.11  Restricted
i) Equines from conventional sources, including conventional marts and fairs, subject to vetting and OCB approval.

5.07.12  Veterinary Practice - Equine Stock

Refer to 4.10 and Appendix 1 - Part 3.

Note: Prohibited substances and practices - operators are referred to 1.02.12 regarding substances or practices not permitted for use in all organic production systems.
Section 6

6.0 Processors Scheme - General Standards for Food Importing, Distribution, Processing, Packing and Catering

6.01 General Standards for Processing

6.01.01 Operations Requiring Registration

6.01.02 Any operator that produces, prepares, stores, repacks, distributes or imports from a Third Country products to be marketed or sold as Organic must be registered with, and hold a valid licence from an approved OCB. This includes:

a) Traders, retailers, wholesalers, distributors, processors and packers (including animal feed mills and seed production) who store, break down, pack, repackage, relabel or otherwise process bulk materials of organic origin out of sight of the final customer.

b) Grain traders, merchants and wholesalers of bulk organic products which are removed from their containers and stored on the premises of the title holder/operator.

c) Multi collection bulk product hauliers.

d) Brand holders who supply ingredients to their sub-contractors to process on their behalf.

e) Packers and prepackers of organic fruit, vegetables and other foods

f) Suppliers or sub-contractors supplying ‘own label’ products for an organic operator or distributor

g) Suppliers or sub-contractors who carry out processing or importing operations for organic products later to be incorporated into licensed products.

h) Suppliers or sub-contractors who hold title to the organic products they prepare on behalf of their customers

i) Registered producers with on-farm processing or on-farm packing operations

j) Importers of organic raw materials and processed products from countries outside the EU (third countries) and first consignees of such products. (Note: The importer is defined as any legal person or persons who are responsible for the payment of duties or levies on entry into free circulation or who owns the goods prior to their receipt by the first consignee. A consignee is either a body responsible for the preparation of the goods or the retailer of the goods).

k) Contracted packers, providers of storage facilities (including the centralized storage and distribution facilities used by supermarkets and other multiples), marketers and processors.

Restaurants and catering operations preparing and selling organic menu items to the public may opt to apply for an organic licence

6.02 Certification Procedures

6.02.01 The Processing, Packing and Distribution Scheme is a subsection of The OCB Standards for Organic Food & Farming in Ireland. These offer a credible and
traceable consumer guarantee which covers each stage of the processing and distribution chain to the retail outlet.

6.02.02 This section applies to the processing, packing, importing, storing and distribution of foods beyond the primary agricultural production phase. This includes manufactured foods, imported foods, packing and wholesaling operations and retailing operations involved in in-store processing and/or packing. The Scheme maintains the continuing integrity of the product from the producer through the processing and distribution chain to the retail outlet.

6.02.03 Application and certification procedures are the same as for the Producers Scheme. Additional specific requirements for Processors are as detailed in this section. All applicants applying for registration under the Processors Scheme must also comply with the requirements specified in all other sections of this standards manual as appropriate with specific reference to Section 1.

6.02.04 Approved companies will be subject to annual inspections. Unannounced inspections may also be made at any time without prior notice by either the OCBs or representatives of the relevant Competent Authority.

6.02.05 The following documentation must be supplied with each application:

i) A product specification form for each product to be registered, to include the following information:

a) A list of all the agricultural ingredients and their status (organic, non-organic)

b) Their proportion as a percentage of the total weight of agricultural ingredients in the product;

c) The origin and details of the certification for each organic ingredient;

d) A list of the non-agricultural ingredients;

e) Their proportion as a percentage of the total weight of ingredients in the final product;

f) Processing losses and wastage projections

g) The retail/wholesale pack sizes, including weights, packaging materials, and means of preservation.

(Note: Product Specification Forms are available from the OCB).

ii) The proposed labelling and description of the organic contents

iii) The proposed artwork and final artwork for point-of-sale labelling

iv) A description of the processing unit including:

a) The plant and equipment involved and whether dedicated to organic processing or not;

b) The warehousing, handling, and storage of the raw materials and finished products;

c) The processing operations involved including a flow diagram where appropriate;
d) The documentation, record keeping and Quality Control procedures;

e) Hygiene and cleaning operations, including a specification sheet for each cleaning product used;

f) Pest control procedures including a specification sheet for each product used;

g) Environmental effects, including effluent discharges and waste disposal.

h) Confirmation that the premises have been inspected by the Local Authority Environmental Health Inspectors and complies with all the relevant statutory legislation regarding the handling and processing of food.

6.02.06 Registration, contractual, inspection, penalty arrangements, record-keeping and other requirements are as detailed in Section 1.

6.03 General Labelling

6.03.01 Specific labelling requirements as detailed in Section 1 must be complied with. In addition, the following requirements must be met.

6.03.02 All product labels must clearly and accurately describe the product and comply with all relevant legislation.

q) Relevant EU control numbers for Irish approved Organic Certification Bodies are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Republic of Ireland</th>
<th>Northern Ireland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Demeter IRL-OIBI-EU</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOFGA IRL-OIB2-EU</td>
<td>UK7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic Trust Ltd IRL-OIB3-EU</td>
<td>UK9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Product labelling requirements are as follows:

i) The appropriate Organic Certification Body logo

ii) The words ‘Certified Organic’

iii) The appropriate EU code

iv) The Producer’s Licence No (if required by the relevant OCB)

v) The name of the producer and the address (if required by the relevant OCB)

vi) Reference to the organic production method (refer to 1.04.02).

6.03.03 The indication ‘organic farming - EEC control system’ or European logo may be used on the labelling of a product where the product has been produced according to the standards and the operator is subject to the inspection and licensing system outlined in these standards. The use of the EU logo serves to confer specific value to the products to which it is applied. No claim may be made on the label or advertising material that suggests to the purchaser that the product label is a guarantee of superior organoleptic, nutritional or salubrious quality (refer also to Section 1.04 for full requirements).
6.03.04 All product labelling must accurately and clearly describe the product and comply with all relevant legislation. **All product labelling must be legible to the naked eye.**
6.04 General requirements for imported products

6.04.01 Products imported from countries outside the European Community (third countries) can only be marketed within the Community as organic if:

a) They originate in a country which has been recognised by the EU Commission as operating production rules and a system of inspection equivalent with those of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 and the country and the designated inspection bodies are listed in the annex to Regulation 94/92 as from time to time updated. 
(Note: Countries recognised by the EU Commission are referred to as 'approved third countries'; all others are referred to as 'non-approved third countries'. A list of approved third countries is available from the OCB. This lists specific certification bodies in specific countries and covers specific product categories.)

b) The importer of the product has been granted authorisation by the Competent Authority to market a product under an organic designation.

6.04.02 Products may be imported from countries listed in the Annex to Regulation (EEC) 94/92 for the purpose of marketing them under an organic designation provided that:

a) The importer holds a valid licence from the OCB.

b) Each consignment is accompanied by a certificate for import issued by the authority or body for the issue of certificates.

(Note: A certificate for import, also referred to as an EC consignment certificate, is a certificate issued by a Competent Body in the country of export responsible for certifying the product being imported into the EU. A separate certificate must be issued for every consignment. It must originate in the exporting country and the original document must accompany the consignment of organic product to the first consignee. If the first consignee is not the importer, a copy should be retained on file and the original returned to the importer for their own files. The importer must keep these on file for inspection purposes for not less than two years. For example, for apples certified by Biological Farmers of Australia (BFA) imported into Ireland, an import certificate must be issued by BFA for each consignment and accompany that consignment to the first consignee.)

6.04.03 For an importer to be authorised to import products from a third country not included in the Annex to Regulation 94/92, they must furnish the Competent Authority with a completed Third Country Import Application Form (obtainable from the Organic Unit, DAF, Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford) together with sufficient evidence to demonstrate that the products were produced and inspected according to rules that were equivalent to those laid down in (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 and that such measures will be permanently and effectively applied.

(Note: To apply for import authorisation to import a product from non-approved third countries into Ireland, the importer must contact the Organic Unit of the DAF for a Third Country Import Licence application Form or DEFRA. The Organic Unit/DEFRA (ACOS) will award import authorisation for products imported into Ireland/UK (as appropriate). For products imported direct into another EU member state, import authorisation must be gained from the Competent Authority by an importer licensed within that Member State.)
6.04.04 Each consignment imported from a third country must be accompanied by an import certificate issued by an authority or body that has been approved for the issue of certificates (DAF/DEFRA).

6.04.05 Such authorisation will only be valid as long as the above mentioned conditions are shown to be satisfied and such authorisations are usually issued for a fixed period, after which time a renewal authorisation (if required) must be sought. The authorisation will expire at the inclusion of the third country in the annex.

6.04.06 In addition to meeting the statutory requirements as detailed above, all products and ingredients must have been produced in accordance with these or equivalent standards.

6.04.07 In addition to the general inspection requirements for all operators, when the inspection arrangements are first implemented the importer and/or first consignee must draw up a full description of their premises and of their import activities, indicating as far as possible the points of entry of the product into the Community and any other facilities the importer and/or consignee intends for use for the storage of imported products.

6.04.08 The inspection report must be countersigned by the operator and must include an undertaking by the operator to ensure that any storage facilities that the operator will use are open to inspection, to be carried out by either the OCB or, where these storage facilities are situated in another Member State or region, by an inspection body approved for inspection in that Member State or region.

6.04.09 The importer shall keep on file and inform the OCB upon request of each imported consignment into the European Union providing any details required, such as a copy of the inspection certificate for importation and the name and address of the first consignee. When the products concerned are circulating in another Member State or region, the OCB may pass the information to an approved body in that Member State or region for on-the-spot inspection of the imported consignment.

6.05 Processing and Composition

6.05.01 Organic ingredients must be used where they are available in sufficient quantity and quality.

6.05.02 Products of agricultural origin, whether organic or non-organic, may only be subjected to appropriate washing, cleaning, thermic and/or mechanical processes, and/or physical processes that have the effect of reducing the moisture content of the product. Other ingredients may be derived from such products by other processes used in food processing, provided they comply with other aspects of these standards.

6.05.03 Operators are expected to ensure that all ingredients, additives and processing aids are used only in accordance with relevant legislation and in accordance with the principles of good manufacturing practice for foodstuffs. (See Section 1.06 for labelling requirements relating to product composition).

6.05.04 Use of the same ingredient within one product derived from both organic and non-organic origin is not permitted.
Permitted

Food additives, including carriers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>X**</th>
<th>+***</th>
<th>Specific Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E153</td>
<td>Vegetable Carbon</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ashy Goats Cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Morbier Cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E160b</td>
<td>Annato, Bixin, Norbixin</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
<td>Red Leicester Cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Double Gloucester Cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Scottish Cheddar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mimolette Cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E170</td>
<td>Calcium carbonate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>All authorised functions except colouring or calcium enrichment of products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E220</td>
<td>Sulphur Dioxide</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>In fruit wines(*) without or added sugar (including cider &amp; perry) or in mead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E224</td>
<td>Potassium metabisulphite</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>50 mg(§)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For cider &amp; perry prepared with addition of sugars or juice concentrate after fermentation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100mg (§)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(§) Max levels available from all sources expressed as SO² in mg/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(§) In this context, “fruit wine” is defined as wine made from fruits other than grapes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E250</td>
<td>Sodium Nitrite*</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
<td>Meat products (²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or</td>
<td>Potassium nitrate*</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
<td>For E250 indicative ingoing amount expressed as NaNO₂: 80mg/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For E252 indicative ingoing amount expressed as NaNO₃ : 80mg/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For E250 maximum residual amount expressed as NaNO₂: 50mg/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For E252 maximum residual amount expressed as NaNO₃: 50mg/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E270</td>
<td>Lactic Acid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Organic Trust Ltd - Standards For Organic Food And Farming In Ireland - Edition 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E290</th>
<th>Carbon dioxide</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E296</td>
<td>Malic acid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E300</td>
<td>Ascorbic acid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E301</td>
<td>Sodium Ascorbate</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E306</td>
<td>Tocopherol rich extracts</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E322</td>
<td>Lecithins</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E325</td>
<td>Sodium Lactate</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E330</td>
<td>Citric acid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E331</td>
<td>Sodium Citrates</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E333</td>
<td>Calcium citrates</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E334</td>
<td>Tartaric acid (L(+)-)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E335</td>
<td>Sodium tartrate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E336</td>
<td>Potassium tartrate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E341(i)</td>
<td>Monocalcium phosphate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E400</td>
<td>Alginic acid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E401</td>
<td>Sodium alginate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E402</td>
<td>Potassium alginate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E406</td>
<td>Agar</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E407</td>
<td>Carrageenan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E410</td>
<td>Carob3/Locust bean gum</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E412</td>
<td>Guar gum</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E413</td>
<td>Tragacanth Gum3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E414</td>
<td>Arabic gum</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E415</td>
<td>Xanthan gum</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E416</td>
<td>Karaga Gum3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E422</td>
<td>Glycerol</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E440(i)</td>
<td>Pectin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E464</td>
<td>Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E500</td>
<td>Sodium carbonates</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E501</td>
<td>Potassium carbonates</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E503</td>
<td>Ammonium Carbonate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E504</td>
<td>Magnesium carbonates</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E509</td>
<td>Calcium Chloride</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E516</td>
<td>Calcium sulphate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E524</td>
<td>Sodium hydroxide</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E551</td>
<td>Silicon dioxide</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E553b</td>
<td>Talc</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) Dulce de leche or confiture de lait refers to a soft, luscious, brown cream, made of sweetened thickened milk
### E938 Argon
### E939 Helium
### E941 Nitrogen
### E948 Oxygen

* The inclusion of Sodium Nitrite and Potassium Nitrate shall be re-examined before 31 December 2007, with a view to limiting or withdrawing the use of these additives.

** X = Preparation of foodstuffs of plant origin

*** + = Preparation of foodstuffs of animal origin

(1) This restriction concerns only animal products
(2) This additive can only be used if it has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the competent authority that no technological alternatives giving the same sanitary guarantees and/or allowing to maintain the specific features of the product, is available.
(3) Permission for use expires on 30.11.2007

#### Flavourings

6.05.06
Only natural flavouring substances or natural flavouring preparations and provided they conform to the following:

a) They do not contain any genetically modified organisms or products therefrom.

b) The flavourings must be of organic origin where the flavour forms part of the product description.

c) Water and ethanol are the only permitted extraction and carrier solvents for liquid flavourings.

Natural flavouring substances and natural flavouring preparations are defined as substances and products as defined in Article 1(2)(b)(i) and 1(2)(c) of Directive 88/388/EEC and labelled as natural flavouring substances or natural flavouring preparations, according to Article 9 (1)(d) and (2) of that directive:

Defined chemical substance or preparation with flavouring properties, whether concentrated or not, which is obtained by appropriate physical processed (including distillation and solvent extraction) or enzymatic or microbiological processes from material of vegetable or animal origin either in the raw state or after processing for human consumption by traditional food preparation processes (including drying, torrefaction and fermentation).

#### Water and Salt:

6.05.08

a) Drinking Water

b) Salt (with sodium chloride or potassium chloride as basic components), generally used in food processing. Anti-caking/flowing agents may only be used where it can be demonstrated that they are necessary for the production process. **Note:** Anti-caking/flowing agents are generally not needed when the salt particle size is 1-3mm. Where it can be demonstrated
that smaller salt particle size is needed [e.g. where even distribution is vital] then an anti-caking agent may be allowed but it should be identified in the ingredients panel.)

6.05.09 Micro-organism preparations: any preparation of micro-organisms normally used in food processing, with the exception of those from genetically modified micro-organisms, within the meaning of Directive 2001/18/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council.

6.05.10 Use of Certain Colours for Stamping Products:

In the case where colours are used for stamping eggshells, Article 2 (9) of Directive 94/36/EC of the European Parliament and Council shall apply.

6.05.11 Minerals (including trace elements), vitamins, amino-acids and other nitrogen compounds: only those authorised as far as their use is legally required in the foodstuffs in which they are incorporated, and even then only with the express written prior permission of the relevant OCB.

6.05.12 Coatings for cheese: synthetic cheese coating without fungicides (the non-organic nature of the coating must be clearly stated on the label) and greaseproof and parchment wrappings for cheese.

6.05.13 Colourants for cheese: annatto (obtained by aqueous extraction) for traditional coloured cheeses.

6.05.14 Processing Aids:

Permitted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Specific Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drinking Water</td>
<td>X** Within the meaning of Council Directive 98/83/EC(*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium chloride</td>
<td>X Coagulation Agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium carbonate</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium sulphate</td>
<td>X Coagulation agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium hydroxide</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium Chloride (or nigari)</td>
<td>X Coagulation Agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Carbonate</td>
<td>X Drying of grapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium carbonate</td>
<td>X Sugar production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citric acid</td>
<td>X Oil production and hydrolysis of starch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium hydroxide</td>
<td>X Sugar production and oil production from rape seed (Brassica spp)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphuric Acid</td>
<td>X Sugar production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon dioxide</td>
<td>X + Solvent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen</td>
<td>X + Solvent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol</td>
<td>X + Filtration aid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tannic acid</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egg White Albumen</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casein</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gelatin</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isinglass</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetal oils</td>
<td>X + Greasing, releasing or anti-foaming agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingredient</td>
<td>Plant Origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon dioxide gel or colloidal solution</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activated carbon</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talc</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Bentonite (E558) | X | +  
| Kaolin | X | +  
| Diatomaceous earth | X |  
| Perlite | X |  
| Hazelnut shells | X |  
| Beeswax | X | Releasing agent  
| Rice meal | X |  
| Carnauba wax | X | Releasing agent  
| Isopropanol (propanol 2 ol) | X | Crystallisation  
| | | process in sugar preparation in due respect of the provisions of Council directive 88/344/EEC for a period expiring 31/12/06  

** X = Preparation of foodstuffs of plant origin  
*** + = Preparation of foodstuffs of animal origin  
(1) The restriction concerns only animal products  
Preparations of micro-organisms and enzymes: any preparations of micro-organisms and enzymes normally used as processing aids in food processing, with the exception of genetically modified micro-organisms and with the exception of enzymes derived from “genetically modified organisms” within the meaning of Directive 2001/18/EC.

6.05.15 Preparations of Micro-Organisms and Enzymes  
6.05.16 Any preparations of micro-organisms and enzymes normally used as processing aids in food processing, with the exception of micro-organisms or preparations of micro-organisms genetically modified as defined in Directive 2001/18/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council.

6.05.17 Unprocessed Vegetable Products  
Includes products derived therefrom by processes referred to under the definition given in Appendix 1. The following may be used in non-organic form.  

**Permitted**  
1) Edible Fruits, Nuts and Seeds  
   - Acorns  
   - Cola Nuts  
   - Gooseberries  
   - Maracujas (Passion Fruit)  
   - Raspberries (dried)  
   - Redcurrants (dried)  
2) Edible Spices and Herbs  
   All should be organically grown, however, where an operator can prove that these are unavailable, their use on a non-organic basis must be confined to the following:  
   - Peruvian pepper  
   - Horseradish seeds

The Organic Trust Ltd - Standards For Organic Food And Farming In Ireland - Edition 4 104
Lesser galanga  
Safflower flowers  
Watercress herb  

3) **Miscellaneous**  
Algae, including edible seaweed of the type permitted in conventional food preparation.  

### 6.05.18 Processed Products  
**Permitted**  
Processed vegetable products - processing according to the definition in 6.05.04.  

1) **Fats and Oils**  
Refined and unrefined fats (not chemically modified) derived from plants, with the **exception of the following which** must be organic:  

- Olive  
- Sunflower  
- Cocoa  
- Coconut  
- Palm  
- Rape  
- Soya  
- Sesame  
- Safflower  

2) **Sugars, Starch and Other Products From Cereals and Tubers**  
Rice paper  
Fructose  
Unleavened bread paper  
Starch from rice and waxy maize, not chemically modified, not chemically modified  

3) **Miscellaneous**  
Pea protein  
Rum: only obtained from cane sugar juice  
Kirsch prepared on the basis of fruits and flavourings as referred to in 6.05.09.  

### 6.05.19 Animal Products  
Edible aquatic organisms, not originating from aquaculture and permitted in conventional foodstuffs preparation - may be used in non-organic form:  

- Gelatin  
- Whey powder  
- Casings  

### 6.05.20 Restricted  

i) Operators may seek authorisation for a derogation to use products not included in the above list by providing the OCB with all required evidence showing that the ingredient concerned is not available as organic in sufficient quantity either in the EU or imported. The Competent Authority may then
authorise such use for an initial period of three months, followed by not more
than three further authorisations of seven months each. These periods may
be reduced, or the authorisation cancelled, when it appears that supplies of
the ingredient concerned are available in organic form in the EU.

6.06 Operational Requirements

6.06.01 Operators must establish and maintain operational procedures and practices,
supported by documented control systems and records, to ensure the organic
integrity of the products is maintained, from intake of raw materials through to the
packaging and despatch stage, including the sourcing of raw materials and adequate
separation from foodstuffs which are not products of organic agriculture, during
storage, processing and transport.

6.06.02 The operational procedures and practices must be supported by effective
documented control systems and records to provide an audit trail to enable the
inspectorate to trace:

a) The origin, nature and quantities of organically produced agricultural
products which have been delivered to the unit.
b) The nature, quantities and consignees of products produced in accordance
with these standards which have left the unit.
c) Any other information such as origin, nature and quantities of ingredients,
additives and processing aids delivered to the unit and the composition of
processed products that may be required for the purposes of proper
inspection of the operation.

6.06.03 All processing operations must be carried out in accordance with good practice and
with proper regard to the need for high standards of hygiene in the premises and on
the part of personnel.

6.06.04 Care must be taken that there is no contamination of the food from cleaning
preparations, adverse manufacturing processes, biological intrusions or packaging
materials.

6.06.05 Products must be packed and transported to the point of retail sale in closed
packaging so as to prevent substitution of the contents. Each consignment must be
accompanied by appropriate documentation enabling the origin of the product to be
traced. (Note: The label/documentation must include the name/address of the
producer/processor (or a statement which enables unequivocal identification of the
responsible producer/processor for example supplier code or licence number), and
the name of the product including a reference to organic production. The
label/documentation should also identify the OCB responsible for inspecting the last
stage of production/processing.

6.06.06 On receipt of the organic products, the operator must check the closing of the
packaging or container and must verify the origin and nature of the products from the
information contained in the label/documentation, and, for imported products, the
import certificate and the correspondence of the identification lot numbers. The result
of this verification must be explicitly noted in the records. Where the check leaves
any doubt as to the product's organic status (either because of inadequate,
incomplete or misleading information on its nature or origin, including the exporter in
the third country not being accepted in accordance with these standards), it may only
be put into processing or packaging after elimination of that doubt unless it is
marketed as non-organic without any indication reference to organic production.
6.07 Plant and Equipment

6.07.01 Throughout the production cycle, organic products must be kept completely separate from non-organic products. (Note: The OCB may, in specific cases, require entirely separate and dedicated sites, buildings and/or equipment for the processing and packing of organic products (See Section 7 for specific product types).

6.07.02 All contact surfaces should be readily accessible for manual cleaning. If not readily disassembled for manual cleaning and clean-in-place (CIP) methods are used, it should be demonstrated that the results achieved are equivalent to those obtained by disassembly and manual cleaning.

6.07.03 Equipment in contact with food must be of such construction and materials that:

a) Contact surfaces are made from non-porous food grade materials.

b) They are smooth and free from cracks and crevices to prevent matter being absorbed by them, to enable them to be thoroughly cleaned and to avoid, as far as possible, food being contaminated.

6.07.04 Restricted

6.07.05
i) Aluminium equipment
ii) Epoxy lined vats and containers
iii) Non-stick equipment.

6.08 Operating Procedures for Non-Dedicated Plant

6.08.01 From intake of raw materials through to the packaging and despatch stage, effective procedures and practices, supported by documented control systems and records, must be established and maintained to ensure that:

a) The Inspector can trace an audit trail for each product from the supplier to the customer;

b) Throughout the production cycle, organically produced products are kept completely separate from non-organic products.

6.08.02 Where non-organically produced products are also processed or packaged in the unit concerned, the following operational requirements must be observed:

a) The operations must be separated in time from similar operations performed on non-organic products;

b) Prior to use for organic production the plant and equipment used, particularly product contact surfaces, must be effectively cleaned in accordance with these standards;

c) Prior to the organic production run, the plant and equipment must be inspected and passed by Quality Control personnel or by a responsible person as being clean and free from residues which may contaminate or impair the integrity of the products;

d) The organic production should normally be the first operation of the day following the overnight cleaning programme;
e) Operation on organic products must be carried out continuously until the whole production run has been completed;

f) If such processing operations are not carried out frequently (i.e. on predetermined days) but are carried out on an 'as required' basis, they must be announced in advance and the Organic Certification Body must be given notice of a production run. Such notice may be by way of a fax/email to the OCB.

g) All necessary measures must be taken to ensure identification of lots and to avoid mixtures with non-organic products.

h) In the case of animal feedstuffs, a derogation to use non-dedicated plant must be obtained from the appropriate OCB and all conditions pertaining to such use as stipulated in these standards must be observed. This derogation expires on 31.12.2007 at which time all equipment used in the manufacture of organic or partially organic feedstuffs must be separate from equipment used to manufacture conventional feedstuffs - this will entail completely separate lines of production.

6.08.03 Where non-dedicated plant and equipment cannot be disassembled for a thorough manual clean-down, a bleed run will be required to purge the system of non-organic residues. Applies to non-clean-in-place equipment only.

6.08.04 Additional operating procedures, including cleaning procedures, inspection, documentation and the amount of bleed run will be determined by the Organic Certification Body as necessary

6.08.05 Where applicable, a separate operating protocol must be established by the Quality Control Department or management for the organic production runs and be issued to the shift supervisors in order to ensure that the above procedures are met.

6.09 Storage and Warehousing

6.09.01 Stocks of organic raw materials, work in progress and finished products must be clearly labelled and kept separate from non-organic products, so as to avoid any possible contamination or accidental mixing of materials.

6.09.02 Storage areas, bins and containers for organic raw materials and products must be:

a) Clean and free from non-organic material. Ideally, they should be left clean and empty for a period of time before use to break the reproductive cycle of any pest or disease present.

b) Dedicated to organic produce or products only;

c) In an area separated from non-organic raw materials by sufficient space or physical barriers to prevent cross contamination

d) Labelled clearly enough to prevent mistakes being made between organic and non-organic produce.

e) Constructed of suitable materials for food use when in contact with the raw materials;

f) Protected from access and contamination by birds, insects and vermin;
g) Subject to a regular cleaning programme to ensure that they are maintained in a generally clean state and they are free from visible residues or any material that may contaminate or impair the organic integrity of the products held therein;

h) Regularly inspected for cleanliness, good housekeeping and to ensure proper stock control and rotation.
6.10  Transport

6.10.01 Organically produced products may be transported to other units, including wholesalers and retailers, only in appropriate packaging or containers closed in a manner which would prevent substitution of the content and provided with a label stating, without prejudice to any other indications required by law:

a) The name, address and licence number of the person responsible for the production or preparation of the product, or where another seller is mentioned a statement which enables the receiving unit and the Inspector to identify unequivocally the person responsible for the production of the product;

b) The name of the product including an indication of whether organic or in-conversion in accordance with the relevant Section of these Standards.

6.10.02 Products intended for retail sales must be packed and transported to the point of sale in closed packaging. Each consignment must be accompanied by appropriate documentation enabling the origin of the product to be traced.

6.10.03 All vehicles used for transporting organically produced products should be subjected to a regular cleaning programme to ensure they are maintained in a generally clean state with no build up of materials or residues. If they are used for the carriage of other goods or materials, they must be thoroughly cleaned and dry before being used to transport organically produced products.

6.10.04 Before loading, vehicles and all handling equipment must be inspected to ensure they are clean and free from visible residues and any materials that may contaminate or impair the integrity of the organically produced products to be transported.

6.10.05 If containers are used they should be of food grade quality, in a state of good repair, clean and free from visible residues or any materials that may contaminate or impair the organic integrity of the products contained therein.

6.10.06 Chilled and frozen products must be transported in vehicles that are suitable for the purpose, maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and which are capable of maintaining, throughout the period of transport, the appropriate temperature (see also transportation requirements for carcasses/meat and transportation requirements for milk in Section 7.)

6.11  Hygiene & Cleaning Procedures

6.11.01 An effective cleaning programme must be established and maintained. Product and other debris must not be allowed to accumulate in production areas or on the site as a whole.

6.11.02 Frequent and regular cleaning by scraping, brushing, aspirating and washing should be employed in storage areas, cleaning and drying equipment, conveyors and other accessible equipment, to avoid the build up of problem areas and residues. Where a problem does arise steam cleaning is recommended.

6.11.03 All product contact surfaces must be clean before work begins and cleaned as frequently as necessary throughout work periods to prevent the build up of undesirable micro-organisms which could contaminate the product.
6.11.04 Wet cleaning routines and the use of disinfectants and sanitisers must be followed by
a thorough rinsing with potable water to prevent residues remaining on surfaces
where they might contaminate the food products.

6.11.05 Detergents, disinfectants and sanitisers must be properly labelled and stored safely
when not in use to avoid the risk of contaminating the products.

6.11.06 The following materials may be used for cleaning purposes provided they are
approved for use in food processing establishments and effective steps are taken to
ensure that residues do not remain on contact surfaces:

a) Detergents, disinfectants and sanitising agents approved for use in food
processing establishments
b) Terminal sanitisers
c) Washing in or with a controlled hypochlorite solution

(Note: All the above requires a rinse with potable water after use).

6.11.07 Permitted

i) Washing and rinsing with potable water
ii) Dry cleaning methods - where practicable and providing product safety is not
put at risk.

6.12 Pest Control

6.12.01 Prevention: A preventative programme is the basis of effective pest control.
Applicants should demonstrate that: the design and construction of the premises are
suitable for the prevention of pest and infection build-up; adequate control measures
are taken to prevent imported pests. This should include raw materials via checks on
incoming products and supplier audits and also on other risks and in particular
secondhand plant; good stock rotation is maintained; all storage premises, whether
operator or third party controlled, are well managed to best practice; potential entry
points for pests are controlled, e.g. Drains, doors, windows, ventilation ducts are
screened regularly; the site is well managed, e.g. outside walls kept clear, spillages
cleared and appropriate waste management practices employed; an effective
cleaning programme exists, thoroughly implemented and accurately recorded;
regular monitoring and pest activity is undertaken by a registered pest control
contractor or suitably trained person and records kept.

6.12.02 Pest control measures must be established and maintained to ensure that the
premises are effectively protected against entry by wild birds and infestation by
rodents and insects.

6.12.03 Pest and pathogen control should be achieved mainly by means of scrupulous
cleaning procedures, hygiene and barriers.

6.12.04 In cases where further measures are required, control products used must not come
into contact with the food products, and there must be no risk of contamination.

6.12.05 Substances used for rodent control must be properly labelled and stored under lock
and key away from food when not in use.

6.12.06 Precise and up to date records must be kept of all pest control and fumigation
measures taken.
6.12.07 Where fumigation of premises, plant or equipment is required, the treatment must be carried out under the supervision of a suitably qualified person or organisation and in accordance with Statutory regulations.

6.12.08 It is recommended that members and applicants request Pest Control Contractors to monitor specific areas for intended pest control measures in order to properly identify whether a problem in fact exists and if so the extent of such problem and the ensuing recommendations regarding elimination of same.

6.12.09 **Permitted**

i) Carbon dioxide, Nitrogen, freezing and vacuum treatments

ii) Mechanical, sound or light barriers to protect premises against entry and infestation by birds, rodents and insects

iii) Tamper resistant bait stations containing legally approved pesticides in locations where there is no risk of contamination (with the exception of Warfarin based products which are prohibited)

iv) Electric flying insect control units, containing shatterproof tubes, changed regularly to ensure effectiveness.

v) Pheromone traps and sticky boards for insect monitoring purposes.

vi) Dessicant dusts such as diatomaceous earth and amorphous silica preferably derived from naturally occurring sources.

6.12.10 **Restricted**

The following substances should only be used in cases of immediate threat to organic foods becoming unfit for consumption due to infestation risk.

i) Pyrethrum (natural pyrethrins extracted from a naturally occurring botanical source and synergised using piperonyl butoxide (PBO) derived only from a natural source, for example oil of sassafras) as a spray or fog for insect control. Approval for use is subject to a 24 hour withdrawal period and clean down of all food contact surfaces before continued storage or processing of organic food within the area treated. (Note: Withdrawal period means the complete removal of all organic ingredients and/or product and packaging from the premises/area to be treated. Covering with an impermeable sheet for this period may be allowed by derogation in specific circumstances where removal is impossible).

ii) Synthetic pyrethroids only for the treatment of sealed units such as electric motor housings, electronic panel cupboards, pipe ducts and non-product effecting ductwork, where use of this residual insecticide could prevent infestation build up.

iii) The use of any other natural insecticide that can be demonstrated as acceptable to the OCB and used subject to conditions as stipulated by it.

iv) Glue boards for rodents.

v) The use of any other pesticide not noted above (full details to be forwarded to the OCB for a decision).
6.13 Packaging

6.13.01 Operators must ensure that all packaging complies with current packaging legislation.

6.13.02 Products intended for retail sales must be packed and transported to the point of sale in closed packaging. Each consignment must be accompanied by appropriate documentation enabling the origin of the product to be traced.

6.13.03 Materials used for product packaging must be of food grade quality, unused and be strong enough to protect the product during handling, transit and display.

6.13.04 The materials used must not affect the organoleptic character of the product or transmit to it any substances in quantities that may be harmful to human health.

6.13.05 If returnable outer containers are used they must be made from non-absorbent repair and must be clean and free from contamination.

6.13.06 All packaging materials must be stored off the floor, away from walls and ceilings in clean, dry hygiene conditions.

6.13.07 Permitted

i) Glass
ii) Paper and Cardboard
iii) Cellophane Films
iv) Modified Atmosphere/Controlled Atmosphere Packaging Films
v) Polyethylene and Polypropylene Films
vi) Plastic Containers
vii) Plastic and Hessian Nets and Sacks
viii) Wax Coatings
ix) Greaseproof and Tissue Paper
x) Wooden sticks for ice lollies

6.13.08 Restricted

i) PVC Films - free from additional plasticisers - for non-fat foods only - see 2.15.09 for exact requirements
ii) Aluminium Foils

Note: Prohibited substances and practices - operators are referred to 1.02.13 regarding substances or practices not permitted for use in all organic production systems
Section 7

7.0 Standards for Specific Products

The following Standards for Specific Products are not the all-inclusive requirements for these products nor is the product listing itself all-inclusive; the all-inclusive requirements are those set down in all Sections of these Standards with specific reference to Section 6 - the following are general guidelines in relation to these products.

7.01 Fresh Fruit & Vegetables

7.01.01 Ideally dedicated plant and equipment in separate areas is required for fresh produce packing operations for the period of the production run.

7.01.02 Loose fruit and vegetables must not be transported or packed in the same containers with other produce which has been treated with any prohibited substances.

7.01.03 During sorting, washing and grading etc, symbol quality products must not come into contact with non-symbol goods. The same washing water must not be used for symbol and non-symbol goods, and washed produce must receive a final rinse in clean water.

7.01.04 Prepared fresh produce must only be washed in potable water.

7.01.05 Permitted

i) Fresh produce washing in potable water or natural acid washes

7.01.06 Restricted

i) Ethylene - for controlled ripening of bananas (de-greening); kiwis and kakis; flower induction of pineapple.

7.02 Wine, Cider & Beers

Comprehensive guidelines for organic wine production are available from the OCB.

7.02.01 Equipment and bottles should be copiously washed or heat and steam cleaned prior to use.

7.02.02 Maximum residues of sulphur dioxide in the wine must not exceed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WINE</th>
<th>SO₂ Total (mg/1)</th>
<th>SO₂ Free (mg/1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White/Rose/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cider</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparkling</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dessert</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.03 Honey

7.03.01 Permitted

i) Liquefaction - temperatures for the liquefaction of honey must not exceed 46°C and may only be held at such levels for a maximum of six hours.
7.04 Milk and Dairy Products

7.04.01 If organic milk is transported the vehicles must be designated and the milk must be collected from farms and delivered to the nominated dairy without trans-shipment. (Note: Trans-shipment may only occur when the transport operator is also inspected and certified to provide an audit trail preventing contamination or mixing).

7.04.02 If transparent synthetic coatings are used on cheese, the non-organic nature of the coating must be clearly stated on the label.

7.05 Flour, Milling and Baking

7.05.01 If non-dedicated tins/trays are used, fully trained staff must visually check that the tins are free from any foreign bodies or residue carry-over from previous non-organic runs prior to being filled with organic product.

7.05.02 A record of the number of rejected tins removed from use during this tin cleanliness status check must be retained for review at the annual OCB inspection.

7.05.03 The addition and chemical names of permitted self-raising agents must be clearly labelled on packaging.

7.05.04 Where non-dedicated processing equipment is used (e.g. prover pockets, tins and trays), organic dusting flours and release agents approved by the OCB must be used also for the non-organic production.

7.05.05 Permitted

i) Cutting and releasing vegetable oils.
ii) Emulsifiers, if used, must be only those listed in these standards

7.06 Animal Slaughtering and Processing

7.06.01 The Abattoir

Production establishments (including abattoirs) that process organically produced agricultural products must be registered as Approved Operators and hold a valid Certificate of Registration (Organic Certificate/Licence). As a derogation to this requirement, smaller operators who use the services of a local abattoir for slaughtering purposes only, such registration is not a necessity at the present time but may become a mandatory requirement in the future. In cases where non-registered local abattoirs are used, the Operator/Abattoir Owner must agree to an inspection by the relevant Organic Certification Body Inspector to ensure that all requirements regarding animal welfare, segregation, tagging, traceability etc. are being adhered to. Operators who utilise the services of local abattoirs must pay any appropriate additional inspection fee as detailed on the prevailing Fee Schedule. In such cases, the producers concerned should work closely with his/her local abattoir to procure the required conditions.

7.06.02 The structural and general facilities of abattoirs must conform with statutory requirements.
Animals must be handled with particular concern for their welfare and to ensure minimum stress and damage (please also refer to specific transportation requirements). Animals from different groups should not be put together during transport and lairage, and under no circumstances must organic and non-organic stock be put together.

All handling, transporting and lairage procedures and facilities should be designed for maximum care and welfare of the stock.

General Welfare

Adequate facilities must be provided for unloading the animals and the lairage, pens and gates must be designed and maintained to minimise stress and damage.

Horned cattle and fractious animals must be kept apart from other animals or restrained to prevent them injuring each other.

Birds must be protected from the elements during unloading and during the period they remain in modules/crates while awaiting slaughter which should be carried out without delay following arrival at the slaughter premises.

If, due to unavoidable circumstances, there is a delay in unloading, birds must be provided with shade, ventilation and adequate supervision.

All animals must be given access to clean water and comfortable conditions to reduce stress and allow recovery. If animals have to wait for a period before being slaughtered, the following conditions must be made available:

- For an anticipated waiting time of six hours or more bedding must be provided from the beginning and sufficient space for the animals to lie down.
- For an anticipated waiting time of 12 hours or more they must in addition be provided with feed, preferably organic.

A delivery note referring to the organic status of the livestock, source and number of animals must accompany each consignment delivered to the abattoir. The delivery notes will need to be retained for inspection.

Slaughtering Procedures

Organic stock must be slaughtered in a humane way which reflects the concern for their welfare, minimises stress and complies with all relevant legislation. Captive bolt humane killer must be used for slaughtering cattle, and is recommended for pigs, sheep and goats.

Animals must be rendered unconscious prior to shackling and hoisting.

In non-dedicated abattoirs, organic stock must be slaughtered and dressed as the first operation of the day or straight after a thorough cleandown of the line and slaughtered as first of the species on that day. (Note: For abattoirs processing more than one species, there should be a thorough wash down between species. Cleaning records must be maintained for inspection purposes).

Adequate precautions must be taken to ensure the separation of organic and non-organic meat after slaughter.
7.06.16 The abattoir must designate a 'responsible person' to verify the passage of organic stock through a non-dedicated abattoir to ensure their welfare and correct identification throughout the process.

7.06.17 The slaughter and dressing of animals must be done in a hygienic manner. Specific hygiene procedures must be in place.

7.06.18 Evisceration should be carried out hygienically. The equipment must be easily cleanable and housed in a hygienic environment. The benches, knives and all associated equipment must be washed and sterilised at frequent intervals during work periods and after work is completed.

7.06.19 Edible offals must be identified as they leave the carcass and an effective control system (to maintain the audit trail) must be established and maintained if they are to keep their organic integrity.

7.06.20 Permitted

i) Poultry may be dry or wet plucked

7.06.21 Restricted

i) Group stunning of sheep and pigs where there are insufficient facilities to carry out individual stunning (as assessed by the OCB Inspector)

ii) The electrical tenderisation of meat.

iii) Ritual methods of slaughter (provided animals are stunned prior to slaughter which renders them unconscious, insensitive to pain and maintains that state until point of death).

7.06.22 Cutting Procedures

7.06.23 Cutting must take place after a cleandown of the equipment and surfaces. Staff must be wearing clean clothing when processing organic meat.

7.06.24 Immediately after slaughter, the whole carcass or sides must be clearly labelled with the date, identification number and cold weight and as being of organic status by marking in an appropriate manner/appropriate procedure, as follows:

i) Beef sides - each hind quarter and forequarter

ii) Sheep carcasses - on both hind legs

ii) Pork carcasses - on both hind legs

v) Where part carcasses are supplied - each cut.

(Note: The above markings are as a minimum).

7.06.25 After processing, carcasses, sides, quarters or cuts must be labelled as organic and stored on a separately labelled rail/shelf in a chill store such that they are not touching non-organic meat.

7.06.26 Where cutting is carried out at the abattoir, a nominated authorised person must ensure that the correct procedures are followed and that identification of the products is maintained.

7.06.27 Chilling Meat

7.06.28 If the birds, meat or meat products are to be frozen, the freezing equipment must be able to reduce the core temperature to -18°C and maintain it at or below -18°C throughout the period of storage. The product should show no signs of freezer burn.
at the time of despatch. The outer packages must carry a production batch code and date of freezing.
Labelling Meat and Poultry

7.06.29 Labelling must comply with all relevant legislation and in addition, each carcass, side, quarter or cut must be labelled with the slaughter number, date of slaughter and 'organic' meat stamp/docket/label to provide an audit trail.

7.06.30 Where the product is boxed or supplied as primals, the following information must be marked on the box/pack:

a) Name and address of the supplier
b) Contents
c) Kill number and date
d) Organic status

7.06.31 Birds/carcasses must be labelled in accordance with relevant legislation and the label must include:

a) The name and address of the producer
b) The address of the premises where the bird was slaughtered and prepared for sale.
c) Organic status

Transporting Meat, Poultry and Meat Products

Note: Appropriate vehicles should be temperature controlled, cleaned and sanitised prior to use.

7.06.32 During storage and transport, organically reared meat and meat products must be protected from contamination and kept apart from non-organic products

7.06.33 Returnable outer containers, where used for transport, must be made from non-absorbent materials and must be kept clean and in good repair.

Record-Keeping

7.06.34 In addition to the usual record requirements detailed in Section 1, the following must also be noted:

a) The operator is responsible for keeping records of animals-in, the production process and animals-out.

b) A goods-in log must be kept in addition to the anti-mortem log. This must detail source, quantity by species and check of organic status. (Note: Delivery notes must also be retained for inspection).

c) Process records must be kept which detail the kill number, date of kill and weight of carcass.

d) Goods-out records must detail the consignee by delivery note/invoice which must clearly state the organic status.
7.07 Food Service & Catering

This section covers operations such as restaurants, cafes, take-away food establishments and public/private caterers that prepare and sell organic foods to the general public.

7.07.01 Specific Dishes - Food Service & Catering

7.07.02 Permitted

i) Operators may apply for organic certification for specific dishes or menu items and other foods and beverages that are prepared and presented for sale on the premises as ‘organic’ or containing organic ingredients. To be eligible for organic certification, such menu items, foods and beverages and the premises in which they are produced, must conform to all relevant sections of these standards.

(Note: Product specification forms are available from the OCB for this purpose. Where organic and non-organic dishes/products are prepared in the same kitchen, there should either be dedicated utensils and preparation surfaces or an effective cleaning system in place with records of its specific implementation).

7.07.03 Where menu items, foods or beverages have been prepared in accordance with these standards, the symbol of the appropriate OCB may be used and any organic description used for the items concerned (and only these items) to identify their organic status on menus and promotional literature.

7.07.04 Certification of Entire Catering/Food Service Operation

7.07.05 Permitted

i) Operators may apply for organic certification for their whole operation where all aspects of the operation conform to all relevant sections of these standards.

(Note: This means that the operation as a whole conforms to either the 70 per cent or 95 per cent organic ingredient requirement as detailed in Section 1. Pre-packaged drinks/food products served direct to the customer in or from the bottle need not be covered by a whole operation license. However, if decanted or served from a source out of view of the customer, this would require organic certification. ‘Organic’ may only be included in the name of the catering establishment if it has a whole operation licence.

ii) Where an operation conforms to these standards in all relevant aspects of its operation, the symbol and any organic description may be used for the whole of the operation.

7.07.06 Ingredients and Processes - Food Service & Catering

7.07.07 When a product or ingredient is sourced as organic, then the operation as a whole (i.e. where production of conventional products takes place on the same site) must use that organic product or ingredient. The product or ingredient must not be sourced as non-organic and organic at the same time.

7.07.08 Operators must take all reasonable precautions to ensure that they do not run out of stock of approved organic products or ingredients. In such situations substitution of
approved organic ingredients with alternative organic ingredients may be carried out without permission of the OCB provided usage is fully and separately recorded. (Note: Such substitution could involve obtaining from a different source, under different certification or a different variety of a specific ingredient. Substitution with non-organic is unacceptable).

7.07.09 Any use of microwaves in the preparation, heating or cooking of organic menu items or those containing organic ingredients must be clearly identified or labelled.

7.07.10 Permitted

i) Wild caught fish, shellfish and wild game and other identified products gathered locally from the wild may be used in organic menu items provided they are clearly labelled as to their identity, status (i.e. wild caught, not organic) and origin. Reared game may not be used in organic menu items.

7.07.11 Record-Keeping - Food Service & Catering

7.07.12 Records must be maintained sufficient to identify the organic and non-organic ingredients and foods purchased and used, both the overall quantities and those used for each specific recipe or menu item.

7.07.13 Labelling - Food Service & Catering

7.07.14 The following information must be displayed clearly in the licensed operation:

a) The annual certificate of registration/licence/symbol certificate
b) A statement describing the nature and scope of the certification (Note: This should identify whether the whole operation is certified or whether certification is limited to specific dishes/part of dishes and in what specific areas).
c) A statement describing the organic purchasing policy of the operation.
d) A complete and up to date list of the organic ingredients and products used.
e) A complete and up to date list of the non-organic ingredients used.

7.08 Box Schemes

7.08.01 Requirements

7.08.02 Box schemes selling direct to the end consumer must include a delivery note or invoice identifying the produce as ‘organic’. If any in-conversion produce is sold, this must be separately wrapped and labelled and also clearly identified on the documentation.

7.08.03 Boxes containing more than 50% in-conversion produce must not carry the OCB logo on the box or accompanying paperwork. The produce must be labelled as in-conversion.

7.08.04 Any boxes being sold to a further operation and not directly to the end consumer must be labelled with the organic status and the appropriate OCB code used on all paperwork. If, in addition, the further operation is unlicensed then the boxes must be sealed before leaving the premises of the organic operator.

Note: Prohibited substances and practices - operators are referred to 1.02.12 regarding substances or practices not permitted for use in all organic production systems.
Organic Trust Symbol

Symbol of Organic Integrity
Section 8

ORGANIC TRUST LIMITED CERTIFIED PRODUCTS SCHEME

8.01 INTRODUCTION

8.01.01 The Certified Products Scheme is a subsection of the Symbol Scheme. The Organic Trust licenses individuals/companies to use its Certified Products Symbol on products which conform to The Standards for Organic Food and Farming in Ireland. Products certified under the Organic Trust Certified Products Scheme are products which are ‘acceptable for use in organic systems’ - the products themselves are not designated organically certified products as they lie outside the scope of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended but because they comply with the criteria for products embraced within the scope of the Regulation, they may be certified as Certified Products.

8.01.02 This section applies to input products, such as composts, fertilisers and crop-protection agents which may be used in organic agriculture and gardening, and also to other non-food products, such as health-care products for human use. The Scheme ensures the integrity of certified products from source of raw materials through to the finished product.

8.01.03 These Standards refer to origin of raw material, extraction and manufacturing, environmental and safety considerations in the manufacture and use of the product and record keeping and labelling requirements.

8.01.04 The presence of the Certified Product Symbol on packaging and promotional material of a certified product is the manufacturer’s guarantee that the product has been produced in accordance with The Standards for Organic Food and Farming in Ireland and has been approved under the Certified Products Scheme. It declares that the product is, to the best of our knowledge, safe to use with no or minimal environmental or health hazards.
8.01.05 Licensed certified products are deemed suitable for use or restricted use within an organic farming or gardening system.

8.01.06 Application and licensing procedures are the same as for the Producers and Processors Schemes, with the exception of the requirement to register with the Department of Agriculture & Food/DEFRA (as appropriate). As Certified Products fall outside the scope of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended, manufacturers of products licensed under the Certified Products Scheme are ineligible to register with the Department of Agriculture and will not be included on the Department’s Official Register of Organic Producers. Additionally, the official EU code allocated to the Organic Trust Ltd for purposes of identification on the EU listing (i.e. code: IRL-OIB3-EU and UK9) must not be used on products certified under the Certified Products Scheme.

8.01.07 The European logo “Organic Farming - EC Control System” must not be used on products certified under the Certified Products Scheme of the Organic Trust Ltd.

8.01.08 Approved companies will be subject to annual inspections. Unannounced inspections may also be made at any time without prior notice.

8.01.09 **GENERAL CRITERIA OF ACCEPTABILITY**

8.01.10 **Prohibition of Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs)**

GMOs and their derivatives are prohibited in organic farming, organic food processing and in products certified under the Certified Products Scheme, in view of their incompatibility with the principles of organic agriculture, their unrecallable nature and the potential risks they pose to the environment and human health.

8.01.11 **BACKGROUND**

8.01.12 Traditionally, organic standards have concentrated on the origin of products, recommending those which are naturally occurring on the assumption that the environmental or food quality effects are minimal, whilst prohibiting those which are synthesised. The assumption that naturally occurring products are environmentally neutral or benign is often unsubstantiated and occasionally untrue.

8.01.13 The impact of a certified product on the soil, the environment and on food quality and health is becoming the primary criterion for acceptability of its use in organic systems, rather than its source or origin. This will continue, as techniques improve for assessing such impact. Where the current scientific methodology is insufficient to provide adequate answers, or where there is inefficient or inconclusive data to prove the need for a change then the Certification Panel will judge each case on the more traditional basis.

8.01.14 The Organic Trust welcomes any developments in new techniques and understanding which lead to a more scientifically-based and rational approach to establishing the criteria for organic standards.

8.01.15 No product may conflict with any aspect of The Standards for Organic Food and Farming in Ireland.
8.01.16 COMPOSITION

8.01.17 The addition of naturally occurring ingredients to a certified product to enhance its practical application is allowed.

8.01.18 “Restricted” products or practices are generally prohibited from inclusion or use in a Symbol Standard Certified Product, however, each situation will be assessed on an individual product basis.

8.01.19 EFFICACY

8.01.20 Efficacy of a product is not a primary criterion when considering a certified product. However, there must be good reason to believe that the product is effective, although conclusive proof may not be available.

8.01.21 The Organic Trust accepts no responsibility for the efficacy or otherwise of a product. The issuing of a Certified Products licence for a product in no way implies or makes any claim as to the efficacy of that product.

8.01.22 EXTRACTION, MANUFACTURE AND PROCESSING

8.01.23 The extraction, processing or manufacture of all components of an industrial product must involve a minimum of environmental pollution or degradation. Where appropriate, an Environmental Impact Report or Statement may be a pre-requisite to certification of specific products.

8.01.24 Adequate safety and protection of workers extracting, manufacturing or processing a certified product must be ensured.

8.01.25 There must be adequate separation of Organic and non-Organic ingredients/products, particularly where unacceptable products are manufactured or processed in the same building or using the same line.

8.01.26 Strict cleaning regimes must be observed and protection against adulteration or cross-contamination must be ensured.

8.01.27 In some cases the Certification Panel may require entirely separate sites, buildings, production lines and/or storage facilities.

8.01.28 Irradiation of ingredients or products is prohibited.

8.01.29 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF USE

8.01.30 Adequate safety for workers using a product, and the safe disposal of waste or spent materials and containers must be ensured. Suitable and clear instructions must be supplied on the packaging.

8.01.31 The level of agrochemical residues and heavy metals in any certified product must be assessed. Products which are likely to have high levels of these will not be accepted. Refer to Section 2.08 for specific details pertaining to heavy metals content.
8.01.32 In the case of inputs, the effects on non-target plants and animals must be known if the product is non-selective. Adequate recommendations for the protection of non-target plants and animals must be made.

8.01.33 The effects of residue compounds in the environment must be known. Acceptability of a product depends upon the minimal effects of residues on non-target plants and animals and on the wider environment.

8.01.34 The presence or potential presence of residues in food as a result of the use of a product at recommended rates must be known. The quality of any food (plant and animal) must not be detrimentally affected by an input used in its production.

8.01.35 An analysis of the product may be required, showing major and minor nutrient status and heavy metal levels. Residue analyses may also be required.

8.02 ELIGIBLE PRODUCTS

8.02.01 MANURES AND COMPOSTS

8.02.02 Manures and composts, either pure or with additional permitted ingredients, are eligible for the Certified Products Symbol. The product must be well composted, aerated or otherwise treated to ensure stabilisation of nutrients.

8.02.03 The livestock system producing the manure or slurry inputs will be judged according to the ethical considerations and other standards requirements as laid down in the General Production Standards. All inputs must be derived from sources which are considered ethical in nature.

8.02.04 An analysis of the product will be required, showing pH, major and minor nutrient status and heavy metal levels. Residue analyses may also be required.

8.02.05 ORGANIC FERTILISERS

8.02.06 Nutrients that are not water-soluble and are of natural origin are eligible for the Certified Products Symbol.

8.02.07 Fertilisers may be compounded from several permitted ingredients. All inputs must be derived from sources which are considered ethical in nature.

8.02.08 An analysis of the product will be required, showing pH, major and minor nutrient status and heavy metal levels. Residue analyses may also be required.

8.02.09 “Semi-organic” and “organic-based” fertilisers are not eligible for the Certified Products Symbol.

8.02.10 SUPPLEMENTARY NUTRIENTS

8.02.11 Mineral and trace element sources that are eligible for the Certified Products Symbol must be of natural origin, though consideration may be given to the inclusion of simple mineral salts in fertilisers or composts if no other permitted alternatives exist. All such nutrients must be permitted for inclusion according to the requirements of (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended.
8.02.12 **WEED, PEST AND DISEASE CONTROL PRODUCTS**

8.02.13 Biological control agents which have not been genetically modified and which do not contain GMOs or their derivatives, herbal and plant preparations, rock dusts and other permitted materials are eligible for the Certified Products Symbol.

8.02.14 No synthetically compounded pesticides of any description are eligible.

8.02.15 **HEALTH CARE AND OTHER NON-FEED PRODUCTS**

8.02.16 Health care and other non-feed products, such as veterinary and medicinal products, which are licensed under the Animal Remedies Regulations 1996 et seq and which are based on Symbol quality raw materials may be eligible for the Certified Products Symbol.

8.02.17 The principle ingredients of veterinary or medicinal products licensed under this Scheme, will generally be of natural, herbal or homeopathic origin.

8.03 **Watercress Production**

*The production of watercress is water-based and therefore requires specific standards to ensure that environmental and agronomic aspects are in line with the principles of organic production.*

8.03.01 **Recommended**

i) Watercress naturally grows in nutrient-poor water and should derive the majority of its nutrients from the water. Therefore the levels of nutrients should be lower in the water leaving the unit, compared with those in the water entering the unit.

ii) Wherever possible, pests and diseases should be controlled by management means rather than by recourse to permitted pest control products.

8.03.02 **Requirements**

8.03.03 The minimum conversion period for watercress production shall be two crop cycles (that is from planting to clearing of the beds). The whole production unit must be converted simultaneously.

8.03.04 Water must come from natural springs or artesian wells to which no surface water or other potential sources of pollution have access. Pumped borehole water may only be used in summer and only when the outflow supplements an otherwise inadequate flow of a river or where pumping redirects the water from natural springs elsewhere on the holding.

8.03.05 Water must be of potable quality.

8.03.06 Gravel and crop residues, removed from the beds after each crop, must be composted, then separated and recycled - the gravel to be re-used on the beds, the compost to be spread on organic land. By derogation, where gravel is removed less frequently, it need not be re-used.

8.03.07 Solid material from the settling ponds must be spread on organic land.
The crop must derive the majority of each nutrient supplied to it from the water. The balance may be provided from materials in accordance with 2.07.

8.03.09 Phosphate (and any other supplementary nutrients that are added) must be measured on a regular basis, i.e. at least weekly.

8.04 Organic Wild Flower/Plant Production

This section covers the standards for organic wild flowers/plants collected and/or harvested from the wild.

The majority of all herbal plants used in natural medicine, although diminishing, are collected from the wild which makes coherent control of this activity of vital importance. These wildflower/plant standards aim to ensure better management of the collecting area, leading to a sustainable yield with biodiversity protected and the provision of unadulterated raw materials.

Organic certification of wild harvested plants is not only a mechanism for controlling indiscriminate harvesting but is also of fundamental importance in the preservation of cultural traditions and for the maintenance of a diverse environment and ensuring that the products derived from these plants are of high quality. The implementation of these standards helps to place a value on marginal land whether privately or publicly owned.

8.04.01 General Requirements and Management

8.04.02 Requirements

8.04.03 The collection or harvesting from the wild of plants and other products (not wild animals) may be considered an organic production method and the products may be labelled as organic provided they have been subject to the conditions set down in this section.

8.04.04 The collecting/harvesting, processing and other operations involving products harvested from the wild must conform to all relevant sections of these standards including the inspection arrangements. (Bee products are included in this standard)

8.04.05 Operators must ensure that all material harvested from the wild conforms to all local, national and international legislation and action plans including the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna (CITES).

8.04.06 The collecting/harvesting of species that are defined as 'critically endangered' in the IUCN Red List (World Conservation Union) and any equivalent national lists is prohibited.

8.04.07 An integrity management plan must be established, maintained and documented sufficient to ensure and to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of these standards. This plan to be reviewed annually.

8.04.08 The integrity plan must address:

i) Appointment of a responsible person with defined authority and responsibility for the system's maintenance and operation.

ii) Identification of the collecting/harvesting area(s).

iii) Procedures to identify the IUCN status of the species to be collected/harvested (e.g. critically endangered, endangered or vulnerable) and justification for harvesting endangered or vulnerable species.
iv) An ecological survey appropriate to each species being harvested which must include:
   a) Ability to sustain level of collection proposed
   b) Impact on other species in collection area
   c) Sustainability of annual yield
   d) A definition by the operator of the sustainable annual yield
   e) General ecological impact of the collection operation

v) A register of all collecting/harvesting personnel involved in the operation(s).
   (Note: This must list the groups/organisations of collectors/harvesters together with their management structures and responsible persons).

vi) A harvesting plan for each harvesting operation (must be approved by the OCB before harvesting commences).

vii) A training programme for all collectors/harvesters to include:
   a) Plant and species identification
   b) Lifecycle of plants
   c) Hygiene
   d) Food safety (if appropriate)

viii) Procedures for appropriate and on-going monitoring of the collecting/harvesting operations to ensure the sustainability of the area and the species concerned

ix) Procedures for identifying, acting on and recording any food-borne diseases contracted by collectors/harvesters to ensure that they do not take place in collecting activities during that illness

x) Hygiene procedures to ensure that all equipment used is clean and free from remnants of previously harvested plants

xi) Procedures for taking samples of harvested materials and for recording and storing them.

xii) Record-keeping systems sufficient to maintain traceability from harvest to point of sale.

8.04.09 The harvesting plan for each individual harvesting operation must include:
   i) The person responsible for the operation
   ii) The specific collectors/harvesters
   iii) Identification of other users/harvest operations within the same area and measures to ensure operations are co-ordinated
   iv) The controls on collecting/harvesting such as times, areas, species identification by the operators, harvesting protocols, quantities, species, qualities and making good
   v) The environmental management of the operation to include:
      a) The maintenance of the species being collected
      b) That the natural plant community including other species in the area is minimally affected.
      c) That the sustainable yield of the area is not exceeded
      d) That the surrounding areas are not damaged through careless access or other activities associated with the operation.

   (Note: The integrity management plan covers the general management and control of the operation; the harvesting plan details and defines each individual harvesting operation.)

8.04.10 Any variations in the harvesting plan must be noted and approved. If it is felt that the harvest will exceed the sustainable (or agreed) yield, then this must be notified to and approval sought from the OCB.

8.04.11 Where these standards cannot be adhered to, justification must be given within the plans submitted which will be considered on a case by case basis.
8.04.12 The manager of the harvesting operation must:

i) Be clearly identified and be familiar with the collecting area in question.
ii) Have written annual authorisation from local and or national regulatory bodies or other appropriate authorities.
iii) Ensure co-operation and co-ordination with any other collecting/harvesting activities in the area concerned.
iv) Ensure plants are correctly identified in order to avoid mistaken collection of rare or other non-target species.
v) Have a signed contract with the collectors/harvesters, including an agreement as to what is being harvested and how this is to be carried out.

8.04.13 To support a positive attitude towards the environmental responsibilities of their work, operators must provide harvesters with acceptable pay and conditions.

8.04.14 The areas used for collecting/harvesting must:

i) Be geographically identifiable and inspectable and detailed on appropriate maps.
ii) Have received no treatments with products other than those permitted in these standards for a period of at least 3 years before the collecting/harvesting operation.
iii) Be a minimum of 10m from areas subject to conventional farming or areas sprayed with products not permitted in these standards.
iv) Be a minimum of 50m from motorways and dual carriageways, 25m from other major roads, 10m from minor roads.
v) Be at an appropriate distance from other sources of pollution and contamination.

8.04.15 Collection/Harvesting Operation

Collection/harvesting operations should be away from paths and trails so as to maintain the ambience of the area.

8.04.16 Requirements

8.04.17 Collection/harvesting must be carried out at appropriate times of the year to maximise the effective use of the plant resource and minimise environmental impact.

8.04.18 Collection/harvesting must be restricted to the plant parts required whenever possible. Collectors/harvesters should be encouraged to take from the site only those parts of the plant that are required so as to minimise fertility depletion.

8.04.19 Collection/harvesting must be carried out in a manner appropriate to each species, in a way that is regenerative and not degenerative (full explanatory notes available from OCB).

8.04.20 Care must be taken to allow sufficient numbers of mature plants to remain after harvesting/collection to maintain the ecological integrity of the collection area.

8.04.21 Damage to neighbouring species, especially rare or threatened species, must be avoided. Particular care must be taken with those species that grow together in a symbiotic relationship or are otherwise dependant on each other or where similar species are growing in close proximity.

8.04.22 Collection/harvesting operations that may lead to erosion must be avoided.
8.04.23 Samples of each batch harvested must be taken and retained and recorded to ensure that they are fully traceable.
8.05 AQUACULTURE

Detailed standards for aquaculture products are available from the OCB.

8.06 Deer

8.06.01 **Origin of stock and conversion** - refer to 4.03 for detailed requirements. Deer for organic meat production must be managed to organic standards from mating. *(Note: It will not be acceptable to keep breeding deer conventionally until mating; they must be managed according to these standards from the time they are brought onto the holding).*

8.06.02 Only domesticated stock from farm bred and reared origin may be used in organic production *(Note: Domesticated will generally mean that they are at least 4 generations away from wild).*

8.06.02 **Permitted**

   i) Red deer
   
   ii) Fallow deer (park deer will be permitted provides these standards for farmed deer can be complied with).

8.06.03 **Prohibited**

   i) Jump in systems (jump in points are now allowed)
   
   ii) Wild deer
   
   iii) Other species unless specific standards are developed

8.06.04 **Identification - Deer**

8.06.05 **Requirements**

8.06.06 Deer must be individually identified by tagging or otherwise must be in a closed production environment.

8.06.07 **Welfare and Management - Deer**

8.06.08 **Recommended**

   i) Deer management should be based on extensive grazing systems. Sufficient land should be available to enable adult stock to be outside throughout the year without causing undue damage to the sward or compromising the welfare of the animals.
   
   ii) Systems for all year round grazing
   
   iii) The provision of shelter in case of bad weather
   
   iv) During the rut stags/bucks should not be kept in adjacent fields. If unavoidable the use of double non-electrified fencing between stags is recommended.

8.06.09 **Requirements**

8.06.10 Adequate shelter from harsh weather, sufficient shade and provisions for wallowing must be provided throughout the year.

8.06.11 If shelter does not include forestry/tree cover, rubbing posts must be provided.
8.06.12 Red and fallow deer are herd animals and must be managed as such.

8.06.13 Stocking density - refer to Section 4. (Must be appropriate to the temperament of the deer and for effective parasite control - guideline is 5 hinds plus followers (or equivalent) per ha as maximum stocking density.

8.06.14 Field/paddock size must be no less than 2 ha, except those used for example for collection or convalescence which may be smaller. Layout, number, siting and width of gateways must allow animals to move through freely (minimum width 3.5m as a guide). (Paddocks may be made-up of a number of fields).

8.06.15 Perimeter fencing must be of a height and construction sufficient to prevent escape and injury (fencing should be a minimum of 1.8m). All fencing must be visible to the deer.

8.06.16 **Permitted**
   
i) Housing in severe weather conditions or in the case of illness
   ii) Winter housing of calves

8.06.17 **Restricted**
   
i) Housing through the winter of adult stock - unless it can be demonstrated to be of benefit to the deer.
   ii) Weaning of calves under 3 months (derogations may be given if calves reach 35kg before 3 months).

8.06.18 **Housing - Deer (Refer also to 4.06)**

8.06.19 **Recommended**
   
i) Housing with outside runs
   ii) Visibility to activities on the farm and/or groups of other deer

8.06.20 **Requirements**

8.06.21 The housing facilities must be designed to ensure:
   
a) A minimum stocking density of five square metres per 100kg liveweight
   b) Refuge is provided in the form of barriers/partitions for bullied deer
   c) Deer are housed in groups, not alone
   d) Partitions are at least 2m in height
   e) There are no protuberances in the pens that may injure the deer
   f) There is provision for rearing orphan calves if necessary
   g) Deer are kept in similar age groups
   h) Where deer are housed individually for welfare reasons, they must be sight of others
   i) There is adequate light and ventilation and that the housing is free from draughts

(No:**t Badly bullied deer must be removed to a different pen and where possible the aggressor identified and removed.)
8.06.22 Handling - Deer

8.06.23 Recommended

i) Use of appropriate lighting to aid handling and reduce stress

ii) Deer should be in sight of handlers and other deer at all times (subdued lighting is recommended for handling of fallow deer).

8.06.24 Requirements

8.06.25 The holding of any animal on its own must be kept to an absolute minimum and such animals should be in sight of others at all times

8.06.26 Handlers should be experienced with deer and/or should have received appropriate training - their safety being of prime consideration

8.06.27 Management must be such as to ensure the safety and welfare of the stock, stockman and general public. Particular care must be taken during the rut and calving season.

8.06.28 Handling facilities must be adequate to ensure the safety and welfare of the stock and they must be familiarised with the facilities on a regular basis.

8.06.29 Barriers must be a minimum 2m in height. The barriers for the last 20m of the race should be solid (e.g. boarding) or close mesh (not greater than 6cm) covered in hessian or similar material.

8.06.30 Permitted

i) Assistance with calving hinds, only where the welfare of the calf and/or hind may otherwise be compromised.

ii) Short term holding pens (for management purposes) - minimum 0.6m² per 100kg liveweight.

8.06.31 Diet - Deer

8.06.32 Requirements

8.06.33 Feeding facilities and space must be adequate for all deer to feed at once.

8.06.34 The deer must be provided with good quality feed which meets their seasonal requirements, particularly during the winter and especially if they are wintered outside.

8.06.35 The deer must have access to clean, fresh, ad lib water at all times.

8.06.36 Permitted

i) Brought in-approved feedstuffs from non-organic sources, according to 4.08, up to a maximum of 5 per cent on an annual basis and 25 per cent on a daily basis (or dry matter intake).

ii) Feeding of calves must be based on natural milk (minimum 51%) preferably maternal milk.
8.06.37 Animal Health - Deer

8.06.38 Requirements

Each farm must have a written Health Plan as detailed in 4.10.

8.06.39 Each farm must have provision for the humane slaughter of both emergency and casualty animals by a named, trained competent member of staff or a licensed slaughterman. Otherwise a veterinary surgeon must be called upon to perform the task.

8.06.40 Permitted

i) Darting - only for elective/routine purposes
ii) Use of Immobilon - by a veterinary surgeon only (must not be administered to animals intended for human consumption).

8.06.41 Restricted

i) The removal of hard antlers in individual circumstances where proven to be of benefit to the welfare of the animal or handler.

8.06.42 Prohibited

i) The removal of antlers in velvet
ii) Artificial insemination
iii) Castration
iv) Disbudding
v) Embryo transfer

8.06.43 Transport - Deer

8.06.44 Requirements

Transport of deer must be undertaken by trained and competent personnel and must be kept to an absolute minimum. Where they must be transported, the following applies:

a) Liberally bedded floor to prevent slipping
b) The maximum incline of ramps must be 20°
c) Segregation of animals according to size, sex and previous familiarisation
d) Adequate ventilation must be provided
e) Pen divisions must be solid and at least 2m in height
f) Absence of protuberances or sharp edges that could cause injury
g) The provision of fresh, clean water immediately before and after all journeys
h) Emergency facilities to cool down heat stressed animals
i) Regular inspections of stock
j) Appropriate stocking density with a minimum of 0.6sqm per 100kg liveweight
k) Access to food at least four hours before the journey
l) Stressed deer must be allowed to rest for up to one hour before loading and unloading
m) The ceiling height of the vehicle must allow the deer to stand normally
n) Goads must not be used for loading animals
o) Deer must not be transported with other species in the same vehicle
p) Transport must not exceed eight hours (including loading/unloading time - derogations may be given to extend this period where suitable abattoirs are a long distance away).
q) Fractious animals and hard-antlered stags must be individually penned
r) Any injuries or in transit deaths must be reported to either the driver, the haulier, abattoir manager or farmer and an on-farm record must be kept of all such incidents

8.06.47 Any lairage during transit must conform to the following:

a) Lairage must be of adequate size for the numbers of deer likely to be held
b) Deer must be penned separately in their farm social groups
c) Shelter and an adequate bedded lying area must be provided
d) Food and an adequate number of water troughs must be readily available
e) Stock must be regularly inspected
f) The lairage must be built of a material which can be hygienically managed
g) The lairage must have well designed loading/unloading facilities and access to handling facilities

8.06.48 Prohibited

i) Transport to an abattoir of the following:

a) Deer of less than five months
b) Stags in hard antler unless individually penned
c) Hinds which are more than five months in calf
d) Infirm, ill, injured or diseased animals
e) Males of over 24 months old during the rut
f) Hinds with calves under 3 months at foot
g) The use of goats in the lairage

8.06.49 Slaughtering - Deer

8.06.50 Recommended

i) Brain shooting in the field at close range by a trained/experienced marksman, provided the following are adhered to:

a) Shooting in an appropriate size field (avoid small paddocks)
b) Suitable high velocity rifle and ammunition which meets the legal statutory requirements
c) A safe backstop for the bullet is provided
d) Care must be taken when shooting one deer not to injure others
e) Shooting from an elevated position
f) Sensible precautions to ensure public safety
g) Immediate bleeding out following shooting
h) Deer should not be shot at a distance in excess of 40 metres except in exceptional circumstances
i) If a kill is not clean the cull must stop immediately and must not continue until the animal is despatched and the deer are calm again

8.06.51 Requirements

8.06.52 All slaughter systems must be designed and managed to ensure livestock are not caused unnecessary distress or discomfort. The pre-slaughter handling of the animals must be kept to a minimum. Personnel involved in the slaughter must be thoroughly trained and competent to carry out the tasks required of them. All statutory requirements must be adhered to,
8.06.53  **Permitted**

i)  On farm captive bolt stunning followed by immediate bleeding out using the unit's own licensed farm game handling and processing facility, carried out by trained and licensed personnel, providing the following are adhered to:

   a)  Deer are restrained in a drop floor crush, hydraulic crush or suitable pen

   b)  A maximum stun to stick interval of no more than 60 seconds. After incision of the blood vessels, no further dressing procedures shall be performed on the animals for at least 20 seconds, and in any case until all brain stem reflexes have ceased.

ii)  Specialised licensed abattoir where stockmen are trained and experienced with deer, only where the following conditions are adhered to:

   a)  Deer must be slaughtered as soon as possible on arrival at the abattoir or rested in lairage designed for and used only by deer. Provision must be made to avoid deer being brought into close proximity with any other species in the lairage or abattoir before stunning.

   b)  Walls, doors of passages and pens must be smooth and devoid of potentially injurious projections and must be of a height which discourages attempts to escape

   c)  Deer must be restrained in a drop floor crush, hydraulic crush or suitable pen

   d)  The time the last deer in a baths is left must be kept to an absolute minimum

   e)  Maximum stun to stick intervals of 60 seconds. After incision of the blood vessels, no further dressing procedures shall be performed on the animals for at least 20 seconds and in any case until all brain stem reflexes have ceased

8.06.54  **Prohibited**

i)  Slaughtering of deer by other means except those detailed above

8.07  **STANDARDS FOR THE HOLDING OF DEDICATED ORGANIC LIVESTOCK SALES**

8.07.01  **Permitted:**

Dedicated organic livestock sales in conventional marts on dedicated days.
8.07.02 GENERAL CRITERIA

8.07.03 An approved Inspector must be present at all dedicated organic livestock sales, to verify the authenticity of livestock presented for sale. The Inspector will also check competence with the guidelines specified in these standards.

8.07.04 Organisers of dedicated organic marts must ensure that premises to be used for organic sales of livestock have a current licence under the Livestock Marts Act 1967.

8.07.05 All sales must abide by national rules.

8.07.06 The Organisers must register with an OCB, in advance of holding dedicated organic marts by notifying the Certification Body, in writing, at least 30 days in advance of the mart. The Organic Certification Body is required to inform the Department of Agriculture & Food (at either local or National level) of such sales prior to any advertising or organising of such sales. No advertising of the mart shall take place prior to registration with the Organic Certification Body.

8.07.07 The application to the Certification Body must be in writing outlining the following:
   a) How the applicant intends to meet with the specifications.
   b) Date of the mart(s).
   c) Time and venue for proposed sale.
   d) An undertaking to abide by these Standards.

   Relevant application fee (enquire from Certification Body) must accompany the application for registration.

8.07.08 All animals must be pre-registered with the organisers of the mart. The mart organisers to submit to the Organic Certification Body a listing of all animals to be presented for sale by
   a) livestock identification number
   b) sellers name
   c) sellers address
   d) name of relevant Organic Certification Body

8.07.09 DOCUMENTATION

   a) The following documentation must accompany animals to a mart
      i) Copy of producers Organic/In-conversion Licence
      ii) Livestock Identification Cards
      iii) Movement Forms (sheep)
      iv) Veterinary treatment verification
      v) Copy of Organic Record Book

   b) A copy of the organic/in-conversion licence must be given to each buyer.
   c) The inspector must issue duplicated evidence of treatment, where appropriate to be announced by auctioneer and to accompany sales docket.
   d) Buyers must retain this duplicate in their Record Book.

8.07.10 MART PREMISES

8.07.11 All facilities must be thoroughly cleaned with an approved disinfectant prior to the sale.
8.07.12 Only fit animals may be transported (unless under veterinary supervision) and they must be presented in a clean and rested condition.

8.07.13 Animals must be dehorned, castrated and weaned according to specifications laid down by the Standards for Organic Food and Farming in Ireland. Weanlings must be guaranteed by the seller to be weaned for at least two weeks.

8.07.14 The inspector has the right to reject animals, which do not conform with the specifications laid down in these standards.

8.07.15 Animals presented for sale must be given access to clean water.

8.07.16 Animals from different holdings should be kept in separate pens.

8.07.17 Recommended:

i) Selling from the ring.

8.07.18 Permitted:

i) Selling from pens.

ii) Different lots from each individual farm should be sold in succession.

iii) Animals should be clearly marked as organic, in-conversion, and non-organic, using different colour codes if possible, to help identify the status of the stock and to prevent confusion between ‘Organic’, Demeter and ‘In-Conversion’ grade stock.

8.07.19 A sticker placed on each animal to differentiate between the status of animal(s).

8.07.20 An additional sticker is required to denote veterinary restrictions. Non-organic* animals must also be clearly labelled.

It is recommended that a different colour code be used for each status.

*Non-organic animals permitted for sale at organic marts:

a) Non organic dams with organic or in conversion young at foot.

b) Non-organic breeding stock i.e. bulls, rams from organic farms.

8.07.21 A notice must appear in the sales area of the mart, to inform buyers and sales staff of the distinctions outlined under 8.07.20 above.

8.07.22 Ideally stock should be removed from the livestock sales mart on the day of the sale.

8.07.23 Both the organising group and the owners of the stock have a responsibility to provide suitable lairage, food, water, adequate straw and bedding for overnight stays.

8.07.24 It is the responsibility of the organisers to ensure that the owners provide straw and water where necessary for their animals.

8.07.25 Following the holding of the mart the organisers must submit to the Certification Body a report setting out:

a) Sellers name and address

b) Sellers Organic Licence Number

c) Status of animals presented for sale (i.e. ‘Organic’ ‘Conversion’ or ‘Non-Organic’ grade)
d) Lot number for each animal/set of animals sold  

e) Number of animals per lot  

f) Livestock identification numbers for each animal sold.  

g) Buyers name and address.  

h) Buyers Organic Certification Body.  

8.08 RECORD-KEEPING

8.08.01 Good record-keeping at all stages of progression from input of raw materials through manufacture to despatch of final product is essential.

8.08.02 Whilst individual companies will keep records in different forms, involving house codes and identification numbers, they should be sufficiently comprehensive to cover details of receipt, manufacture and sale, including dates and quantities, origin of ingredients, storage and processing loss.

8.08.03 The Organic Inspector will examine the type and style of record-keeping which is being maintained and will expect to check the systems that are in operation, by means of a physical and financial audit, to ensure that produce displaying the Certified Products Symbol can be verified as genuine.

8.08.04 Records should be kept for three years and must be made available to an Inspector on request, together with other back-up documentation such as sales and delivery notes and invoices.

8.08.05 The Organic Trust recognises the highly confidential nature of such documentation and other information supplied to it. The Organic Trust and its Inspectors maintain the strictest confidence in these matters. Any information gained during the inspection process is not used for any other purpose.

8.09 LABELLING

8.09.01 Careful consideration should be given to packaging at an early stage, both in terms of use and positioning of the Certified Products Symbol and with regard to any use of the word ‘organic’. Wording such as ‘Organic Trust - Certified Product - acceptable for use or restricted use in organic systems’ may be used. Other labelling designations will be considered provided sample labelling is forwarded to the Organic Trust Ltd for approval prior to being printed and/or affixed to a Certified Product.

8.09.02 The presence of the Certified Products Symbol on packaging and promotional material of a product is the manufacturer’s guarantee that the product has been produced in accordance with Organic Standards complying with (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 as amended and has been approved under the Certified Products Symbol Scheme. It declares that the product is, to the best of our knowledge, safe to use with no or minimal environmental or health hazards. Certified products are permitted for use or restricted use within an organic farming or gardening system and - dependant on the specific product certified - by the processors of organic foods.

8.09.03 Samples of proposed artwork and/or packaging bearing the Certified Products Symbol must be submitted to the Organic Trust for approval prior to the final print run.

8.09.04 The following are the exact labelling requirements - each product label must contain:

- The Certified Products Logo
- The Producer’s Licence Number
- The wording 'Organic Trust Certified Product - Acceptable for use or restricted use in organic systems' - or other acceptable combinations - to be approved on a case-by-case basis by the Organic Trust Ltd

8.09.05 Packaging materials should be chosen with care, to ensure no interaction with nor contamination of the products being packed.

8.09.06 **Farmed Fish Labelling**

Fish produced in accordance with the approved Aquaculture standards must be labelled as 'farmed' in conjunction with the 'organic' designation used in the sales description and other literature (e.g. organic farmed salmon).
Principles of Organic Production

Organic (biological) agriculture is a defined systems-based form of production designed to produce food of optimum quality and quantity using sustainable management practices to avoid the use of agrochemical inputs and which minimise damage to the environment and wildlife. This approach recognises the close inter-relationships between all components of the production system to the consumer.

The principles of organic production:

Agricultural Principles:

- The production of food of high quality in sufficient quantity
- Respect for and operating in accordance with natural systems and cycles, throughout all levels from the soil to plants and animals
- The maintenance of and/or increase in the long term fertility and biological activity of the soil.
- The ethical treatment of livestock, respecting the expression and needs of their innate behaviour.
- Respect for regional, environmental, climatic and geographic differences and appropriate practices that have evolved in response to them.

Environmental Principles:

- The encouragement of biodiversity and the protection of sensitive habitats and landscape features.
- Maximum utilisation of renewable resources and recycling.
- Minimization of pollution and waste.

Food Processing principles:

- Minimum processing consistent with the nature of the food in question
- Maximum information on processing methods and ingredients provided to the consumer.

Social principles:

- The provision of a fair and adequate quality of life, work satisfaction and working environment for those involved.
- The development of ecologically responsible production, processing and distribution chains, emphasising local systems.

The principles and methods employed, result in practices which:

- Coexist with, rather than dominate, natural systems
- Sustain or build soil fertility
- Minimise pollution and damage to the environment
- Minimise the use of non-renewable resources
- Ensure the ethical treatment of animals
- Protect and enhance the farm environment with particular regard to conservation and wildlife
- Consider the wider social and ecological impact of agricultural systems
- Maintain or develop valuable existing landscape features and habitats for the production of wildlife with particular regard to endangered species

The basic characteristics of organic systems are:

- The encouragement of biological cycles, involving micro-organisms, soil fauna, plants and animals
- Sustainable crop rotations
- The extensive and rational use of manure and vegetable wastes
- The use of appropriate cultivation techniques
- The avoidance of fertilisers in the form of soluble mineral salts
- The prohibition of agrochemical pesticides
- The use of animal husbandry techniques which meet the animal's physiological, behavioural and health needs

General Recommended Practices

- All food production causes some disruption to the natural environment, however, organic farming minimises this disruption not only due to the prohibition of synthetic pesticides and soluble fertilisers, but also because the maintenance of ecological diversity within and around cropped land is an essential component of the organic system. Organic farmers are expected to manage habitats such as banks, hedges, ponds, species-rich pastures, areas of poor drainage and scrub land in accordance with their wildlife value as an integral part of the certification (symbol) schemes.

- Organic production should be socially sustainable as well as environmentally sustainable (Note: organic production should respect traditional and pastoral grazing systems and give consideration to limitations imposed by climate and topography such as mountain, hill and upland farming).

- Importance should be given to maintaining and improving the visual appearance of the farm (including the farmyard) by, amongst other things:
  a) Keeping the farm clear of litter
  b) Removing worn out and unsightly equipment
  c) Retaining farm buildings in a good state of repair

- Operators should aim to comply with the UN Convention for Human Rights and the core standards of the International Labour Organization.

Specific Recommended Practices

- These are outlined below and specific to the numbered sections located at the front of this manual
ADVISORY SECTION - Part 2 - Recommended Practices

The Irish OCBs outline 'Recommended Practices' in this advisory section. These 'recommended practices' relate back to the similarly numbered Sections outlined in the main standards text at the front of this manual. 'Recommended Practices' are not compulsory standards to be adhered to but set the context for the standards to which they relate. They represent the Irish OCB view of the best possible organic management practice for the specific situation outlined and are advisory in nature.

1.04 Labelling

Recommended Practice

Clear and accurate labelling of a product is essential to enable consumers to identify exactly what they are buying and therefore to exercise meaningful choice in their purchasing decisions.

1.05 Record-keeping

Recommended Practice

Precise and up to date records are necessary so that the integrity of organic products can be demonstrated. The OCB must be able to trace as appropriate:

a) The origin, nature and quantities of all bought-in materials including organic raw materials, livestock, feed and other input materials, additives and processing aids and the use of all such materials.

b) The nature, quantities and consignees and, where different, the buyers of all products sold or which have left the unit.

1.05.16 Food Processing - Record-Keeping

Recommended Practice

- A recognised food quality standards system
- Quarterly stock-taking records

2.01 Conversion to Organic Production

Recommended Practice

The conversion period provides a period of time to start establishing organic management, building soil fertility and developing a sustainable agro-ecosystem. It is recommended that in an ideal situation the whole farm, including all crop production and all animal husbandry, should be converted to organic management over a period time. The rate of the progressive conversion of a farm should be determined by the balance and level of intensity of the farm and its enterprises; the knowledge and experience of the farmer/producer; the ecological situation and the financial situation.
2.03 Soil Management

**Recommended Practice**

Soil management in organic production should maintain and/or build up soil organic matter, structural stability and biological/microbial activity. The following points highlight best practice.

i) Maintenance of a protective covering of vegetation, for example green manure or growing crop, to protect surface living organisms and soil structure from damage by exposure to dry conditions, heavy rain or strong winds.

ii) Appropriate cultivations required for crop production should aim to achieve:
   a) Deep loosening of the sub-soil to break plough or compaction pans, for example sub-soiling, where appropriate.
   b) Minimal disruption of the soil profile, for example shallow ploughing or no-till systems
   c) Timeliness of cultivations to ensure appropriate tilth and to avoid damage to existing structure
   d) Minimal risk of soil erosion, for example caused by direction of cultivation

iii) The monitoring of organic matter levels, available plant nutrients and nutrient reserves in the soil by means of regular soil analyses and nutrient budgeting.  
   (Note: The analysis should be done at the same time each year. Soils of upland and lowland permanent pastures and habitats should be managed so as to maintain and improve soil conditions in line with both agricultural and environmental considerations.)

2.04 Arable and Horticultural Crop Rotations

**Recommended Practice**

The development and implementation of well-designed crop rotations is central to organic production systems. Crop rotations aid in the control of pests and diseases and the maintenance of soil fertility, soil organic matter levels and structure, whilst ensuring that sufficient nutrients are available and nutrient losses are minimised.

(Note: A balanced rotation is used to: facilitate the build up of fertility by means of grass/clover leys, green manures and appropriate manure applications; vary the demands on the soil and provide for the nutritional requirement of the crop; limit the spread of diseases, control the establishment of weeds and provide a break to pest lifecycles.)

i) Rotations are recommended which also:

   a) Minimise the time that the soil is left uncovered, for example by the maximum use of green manures where appropriate
   b) Maintain or increase the organic matter levels in the soil
   c) Alternate weed susceptible crops with weed suppressing crops
   (Note: In designing a suitable rotation, the following should be considered: deep rooting and shallow rooting crops, high root mass and low root mass crops, weed-suppressing and weed-susceptible crops, nitrogen-demanding and nitrogen-fixing crops).
ii) Establishment and use of permanent grassland

iii) Mixed ley farming with a balance of cropping and grass/clover leys.

(Note: As each field is different, it is impossible to recommend any one rotation. Two examples are:

a) Two years - grass clover ley/potatoes/legumes/brassicas/ green manure/ roots and salads
b) Three years - grass clover ley/winter wheat/winter barley/green manure/spring oats

iv) The rotation should be planned to allow the longest period possible between growing the same family on the same piece of land (Note: An adequate rotation is an effective control for soil borne diseases such as onion white rot or club root brassicas).

2.05 Manures and Plant Wastes

Recommended Practice

The careful return of manures and plant wastes to the soil is essential for optimising nutrient cycles and preventing nutrient loss. Sufficient quantities of biodegradable material of microbial, plant or animal origin should be returned to the soil to increase or at least maintain its fertility and the biological activity within it. Biodegradable material of microbial, plant or animal origin produced on organic units, in conjunction with a sound rotation, should form the basis of the fertilisation programme. The following points highlight best practice.

i) Fertilisation management should minimise nutrient losses.

ii) All manure should be composted, and slurry should be aerated.

iii) Non-synthetic mineral fertilisers and brought-in fertilisers of biological origin should be regarded as supplementary to and not a replacement for nutrient recycling.

iv) Accumulation of heavy metals and other pollutants in the soil should be prevented.

v) Appropriate pH levels should be maintained in the soil.

2.06 Manure Management and Application

Recommended Practice

Processing (anaerobic digestion, aeration of slurry and composting) and storage of manures are beneficial for their quality and efficacy. Such treatments greatly reduce pathogen loads in manure, due to a shift in microbial populations supplemented by heat pasteurisation (well managed anaerobic digesters and aerobic compost heaps heat to over 55°C). In addition, aerobic composting results in stabilisation of nutrients, giving the compost nutrient release characteristics that are more in tune with the
demand of crops throughout the season. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) The management of the livestock manures and crop residues produced on the holding and brought-in material should aim to achieve maximum recycling of nutrients with minimum losses.

ii) Composting is an aerobic process that causes substantial heating in the heap. The heap should be turned frequently in order to achieve a sufficiently high and even temperature, which should be monitored. Then the heap should preferably be covered and must be maintained for at least three months. (Note: A temperature of over 55°C for three days will destroy most weed seeds, pathogens, chemical residues and antibiotics and this can be induced by means of turning).

iii) The production of a farm waste management plan.

iv) The storage and composting of manure indoors, under plastic sheeting, or on hard standing where run-off can be collected in order to prevent leaching of nutrients during periods of heavy rainfall.

v) Steel and concrete slurry tanks and slurry lagoons with aeration facilities.

vi) Applications of composted manures and aerated slurries onto fertility-building crops, grassland and cultivated land in spring and summer.

2.07 Mineral Fertilisers and Supplementary Nutrients

Recommended Practice

Mineral fertilisers are regarded as a supplement to, and not as replacement for, nutrient recycling within the farm and may be applied only to the extent that adequate nutrition of the crop is not possible by the methods outlined in these standards.

2.08 Heavy Metals

Recommended Practice

Heavy metals and other metallic elements are naturally present in the soil and some are essential in trace amounts to plants and animals. A correct balance needs to be maintained and the application of manures, fertilisers and mineral supplements should not increase the concentration in the soil beyond acceptable levels.

2.09 Weed Control

Recommended Practice

Weed control is best achieved by careful design and management of the whole farming system, including rotation design, manure management, appropriate and timely soil cultivations and good farm hygiene. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) Balanced rotations, including weed-suppressing and weed-susceptible crops and utilisation of green manures.
ii) Composting of manures and plant wastes, and aeration of slurry.

iii) Pre-sowing cultivations and stale seed bed techniques.

iv) Selection of varieties for vigour and weed suppression and use of re-cleaned seed.

v) Undersowing.

vi) Attention to hygiene in the field and machinery.

2.10 Plant Pest and Disease Control

**Recommended Practice**

Design and management of the whole farming system to achieve health, vitality and diversity of soil, crops and environment (thus fostering natural growth and a balanced ecosystem) are the primary means to ensure that pest and disease problems are minimised. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) A balanced fertilisation programme creating fertile soils of high biological activity and providing a balanced supply of plant nutrients

ii) The creation of a diverse ecosystem within and around the crop to encourage natural predators by:

   a) Companion planting, under-sowing and mixed cropping

   b) Leaving uncultivated field margins, hedges, windbreaks and wildlife corridors

   c) Balanced rotations including green manures and companion planting to break the pest and disease cycles and provide crop diversity

iii) The choice of crops and varieties that are well adapted to the environment, including the use of resistant varieties

iv) The use of strategic planting dates

v) Good husbandry and hygiene practices within the holding to minimise the spread of pests and disease

vi) Grafting onto resistant rootstocks

2.11 Water

**Recommended Practice**

Care should be taken to ensure that water used for irrigation is free from contamination by prohibited materials.

2.12 Environmental Pollution/Spraydrift

**Recommended Practice**
Organic farming is a system of production that aims to cause minimum pollution. Although produce is not sold on the basis of having been tested free of residues or contaminants, significant background land contamination such as residues from previous agricultural practice or levels of contamination from neighbouring sources may be detrimental to the system and may render the land unsuitable for organic production.

2.13 Plastic Waste

Recommended Practice

i) The recycling of plastic waste
ii) The appropriate disposal of plastic waste

2.14 Harvesting, Storage and Transport

Recommended Practice

Maintenance of the integrity of organic produce is vital, both through clear identification and through protection from contamination during harvesting, storage and transportation.

2.15 Packaging

Recommended Practice

Packaging is an important aid in maintaining the integrity and identity of organic products, but an excess of packaging causes an unnecessary burden on the environment. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) As far as is reasonably practical, ecologically sound materials should be used for the packaging of organic products
ii) Non-essential packaging should be avoided where possible and consideration should be given to how the end product packaging may be recycled or returned
iii) Conducting a full environmental audit for the packaging
iv) Returnable outers and bulk containers
v) Recycled outer packaging which should be indicated as such
vi) Unbleached paper and cardboard

3.01 Arable and Horticultural Production

Recommended Practice

The continuing productivity of arable land depends on its integration into the rest of the farm through sound rotations, appropriate soil and fertility management and due care for the cropped and surrounding environment.

Diversity is a key element of organic horticulture. Horticultural operations, being more intensive and specialised, require particular care in their design and management in order to ensure compatibility with organic principles. On the other
hand they lend themselves to practices such as companion planting and mulching which may not be viable on a larger scale.

Cropping land provides important habitats for a range of fauna and flora which can be enhanced by careful management to the benefit of the cropping. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) Recommended best practice for rotations, soil cultivations, manuring and crop health are detailed in section 2.

ii) Timing cultivations to minimise disturbance of ground nesting birds

iii) Leaving at least one metre of undisturbed field margin for wildlife conservation

iv) The use of organically certified seeds and plant materials.

v) Bare root transplants raised on the licensee’s own organic unit

3.02 Grassland and Forage

Recommended Practice

Clover and herb rich leys are of central importance to most organic farms, providing a fertility-building phase in the rotation, high quality grazing and forage for livestock and allowing a chance to break weed, pest and disease cycles. Permanent pastures contribute to the health and diversity of the farm in similar ways, building up fertility, protecting vulnerable soils and providing high quality grazing and forage for stock.

Species-rich meadows and unimproved pastures are an important habitat for many plants and insects; they enhance the landscape and can make a useful contribution to organic livestock nutrition due to the diversity of plant species and high mineral and trace element content. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) Rotational stock grazing systems and mixed stocking for intestinal worm control

ii) Rotating grazing with forage conservation for clean grazing and intestinal worm control

iii) Regular soil analyses for hay and silage fields to monitor fertility

iv) Management of unimproved grassland and species-rich (hay) meadows in order to maintain their conservation value (details of management for conservation in previous chapter)

v) Grazing management which, for the duration of the ley, maintains or improves grassland habitats and avoids soil erosion

3.03 Mushroom Production

Recommended Practice

Organic mushroom production contributes to the process of recycling manures and plant wastes from and to organic farms while avoiding the use of synthetic pesticides. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) Compost containers used for growing the mushrooms dedicated to organic production

ii) Steam sterilisation of buildings and equipment

iii) Physical and barrier methods for fly control

iv) Substrates from manures, straw and plant materials of organic origin

v) Return of spent mushroom compost for spreading on organic farms
4.03 Origin and Conversion of Stock

Recommended Practice

All organic animals should be conceived, born and raised on the organic holding. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) The maintenance of traditional local or rare breeds of livestock to retain genetic diversity.

ii) Closed herds and flocks for animal welfare and health

iii) Replacements from organic herds - the policy for replacements should be:

a) First choice closed herds/flocks
b) Second choice replacements from organic herds
c) Third choice converted organic replacements
d) Fourth choice replacements from non-organic herds/flocks (subject to specific conditions outlined in the standards text - prior OCB permission where stipulated)

iv) When animals are brought-in from non-organic sources, the purchaser should as far as it reasonably practical ensure that:

a) Care is taken to obtain healthy stock
b) Special attention is paid to animal health measures
c) The animal welfare provisions of these standards are observed at the supplying farm
d) Proper records of all medical treatments administered to the purchased animals and all statutory records have been kept and accompany the animals onto the farm
e) Brought-in animals are kept isolated from all other livestock on the holding until it can be shown that they are free from disease.

4.05 General Management and Welfare

Recommended Practice

Animals should be allowed to conduct their basic behavioural needs.

All management techniques, including those where production levels and speed of growth are concerned, should be directed to the good health and welfare of the animals. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) Attention to the choice of livestock breeds of the sire and dam in order to produce animals suited to organic systems, local conditions and to avoid problems at birth.

4.06 Livestock Housing

Recommended Practice
The type of housing, bedding materials, ventilation and stocking density all have a direct impact on the welfare of the stock and their health status. Loose housing with straw yards is considered best practice.

**4.07 Bedding Materials**

*Recommended Practice*

Straw from organic sources (including material from other organic sources such as bean haulm, bracken and rushes)

**4.08 Livestock Diets**

*Recommended Practice*

The natural health and vitality of farm livestock is based on sound nutrition from before conception and throughout life. Thus organically grown feedstuffs fed in the form of a balanced ration are the basic requirements of these standards.

Livestock should be fed 100% organically grown feed of good quality. All feed should come from the farm itself or be produced within the region. The diet shall be offered to the animals in a form allowing them to execute their natural feeding behaviour and digestive needs.

Feed is intended to ensure high quality production rather than maximising production while meeting the nutritional requirements of the livestock at various stages of their development. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) Particular attention should be paid to the physiological adaptation of livestock to different types of feedstuffs, both in the initial choice of rations and when any changes of diet are contemplated. Sudden changes of diet should be avoided.

ii) Where possible, feed brought in from exploitative or polluted situations should be avoided, e.g. Fishmeal from polluted seas or which depletes fish stocks. Sources should therefore be checked and preference given to locally available feeds.

**4.09 Animal Feedstuffs**

*Recommended Practice*

i) 100 per cent own farm produced organic feedstuffs within areas suited to arable cropping

ii) Use of uncompounded feeds (straights) where possible

**4.09.02 Mineral and Vitamin Supplementation**

*Recommended Practice*

On well established organic farms, sound agricultural practices should render mineral supplementation unnecessary. Restricted supplements may be used following approval from the OCB where there is evidence of a suspected dietary deficiency in home grown feeds as a result of soil deficiencies or there is veterinary evidence for a deficiency within the livestock (e.g. blood analysis).
4.10 Animal Health & Veterinary Treatments

Please refer to Part 3

4.11 Handling and Transportation of Live Animals and Birds

Recommended Practice

The principles for the welfare of organic livestock must also be applied to their handling and transportation. Careful handling of animals in transit will reduce the risk of fatigue, pain, injury and stress-induced physiological changes to the meat at slaughter. Transport frequency should be minimised. The transport medium should be appropriate for each animal. Liaison between the producer, the haulier and the consignee on the time of collection and arrival should be established and the journey time arranged to ensure that the transit time between the holding and the destination is kept to a minimum. Where practicable the nearest appropriate approved abattoir is to be used.

4.11.09 Cattle, Sheep, Goats, Deer and Pigs - Transportation

Recommended Practice

i) Properly designed handling facilities should be provided on farms and where races and hurdles are required for moving animals, they should be of solid construction. Driving boards should be used to move pigs in the required direction.

ii) If it is likely that the animals will have to be fed during transit or during a holding period at an abattoir lairage, the producer should provide the requisite amount of organic feed.

iii) Vehicles used for transporting animals should be properly equipped for the purpose and in particular:

   a) Gates must be used to partition animals from different social groups to ensure that they are kept apart during transport.

   b) When a vehicle is only partly full, gates should be used to restrict the movement of animals during transit.

4.11.13 Poultry - Transportation

Recommended Practice

4.11.14

i) During transit, each bird should have sufficient space to rest and stand up without restriction, they should be protected from undue fluctuations in temperature, humidity and air pressure and sheltered from extremes of weather

ii) Where there is a delay in unloading, vehicles should not be left unattended stationary for a lengthy period unless suitable facilities exist for providing ventilation.
5.01 Cattle

5.01.02 Welfare and Housing - Cattle

Recommended Practice

i) As far as possible, systems for producing store and meat animals must be based on grazing. (Note: Cattle must be at grass when conditions permit but may be housed over the winter in addition to the final fattening stage (to a maximum of one fifth of their lifetime).

ii) Breeding bulls should be kept with other stock whenever possible, e.g. with dry cows.

iii) Where cattle are housed in groups, the size range between the smallest and the largest animals should not be so great as to allow bullying.

iv) Aggressive or horned cattle to be housed separately. If numbers of horned cattle are kept together, additional lying and feeding space to be allowed.

5.01.09 Diet - Cattle

Recommended Practice

i) Diets based on organic grass/clover or conserved forage and roots with moderate amounts of cereals where necessary.

5.01.14 BSE

Recommended Practice

Due to the long incubation period of BSE and the possibility of compound feeds containing contaminated products in the past, organic herds are not immune to outbreaks of BSE.

5.02 Calf rearing

Recommended Practice

i) Ideally, every calf should be reared by its own mother. The natural vigour and resistance to infection that this produces will overcome most, if not all, of the ailments that befall calves reared under artificial conditions.

5.02.02 Welfare and Housing - Calves

Recommended Practice

i) Calving outdoors where conditions permit

ii) Group housing in open fronted straw yards

iii) Disbudding and castration (where necessary) under two months of age

5.02.04 Diet - Calves

Recommended Practice
5.02.08

Weaning - Calves

Recommended Practice

i) Natural weaning

ii) Weaning only when a calf is taking adequate solid food to cater for its full nutritional requirements.
5.03 Sheep and Goats

5.03.00 Organic goat production represents specific challenges to producers in Ireland. In order to ensure that the optimum conditions will prevail for organic goat production, the following recommended guidelines have been produced by Teagasc. All proposed goat enterprises MUST be approved by the relevant OCB prior to commencement in order to ensure that the specific challenges can be met by the producer concerned. To assist this process, producers considering the introduction of a goat enterprise must consult with a recognised goat expert prior to making application.

Housing for Goats

**Indoor area:**

- Adult goats = \(2.0 \text{m}^2\)
- Kids = \(0.4 \text{m}^2\)

1. Ensure buildings are well ventilated and well drained
2. Clean water must be available at all times
3. Lactating goats require 3 to 4 gallons of clean water per day
4. Site water bowls 1.2 metres over floor level. One bowl per 30 adults
5. Spread clean non-dusty straw in bedded area each morning at rate of 1.4 kgs per goat per week
6. Ensure goats are stress-free at all times
7. Feed high digestible dry matter forage at all times, e.g. hay, haylage, grass silage in excess of 72 D.M.D., maize silage plus hay
8. Remove leftover uneaten forage or meal each morning
9. Never feed mouldy hay or silage
10. Avoid contamination of all feed

**Milking Parlour and Collection Yard**

- Roof the collection yard so as to avoid the chill factor

**Grazing**

1. Goats are browsers rather than grazers, so never graze pasture bare
2. Erect stockproof fencing
3. Do not graze goats on poorly drained pasture between late August through to December as goats are very susceptible to fluke
4. Provide simple shelters in each paddock
5. Operate a herd health routine where prevention is the policy rather than cure
6. Regular egg counts on faecal samples should be carried out
7. Good husbandry and a high level of nutrition reduces the effect of parasites
8. Maintain safe grazing - especially for kids

**Safe grazing**

Pasture not grazed by goats or sheep in the second half of the previous year or pasture ungrazed until mid-July when over-wintered larvae will have died off.
If possible rotate paddocks from year to year – growing crops such as kale or rape or cereal crops and re-seed so that clean pasture is available each spring and in mid-July move the goats to clean pasture, i.e. silage/hay aftermath or pasture not grazed in spring

**Future measures**

All goat applicants should join a Health Service Programme. This programme should include a visit by a veterinarian and goat specialist before the goat herd is registered in order to assist the farmer with the goat plan, feeding plan and to check the indoor and outdoor environment with regard to possible infectious diseases, parasites etc

5.03.07

**Housing - Sheep & Goats**

**Recommended Practice**

Where housed for lambing/kidding or in-wintering, the facilities should ensure that there is:

a) A minimum of 50cm of trough space per heavily pregnant ewe/goat for concentrate feeding

b) A maximum of 40 ewes/goats per pen if in-wintered (i.e. housed)

c) Good ventilation without pockets of stale air or excess draughts

5.04

**Pigs**

5.04.09

**Outdoor Management - Pigs**

**Recommended Practice**

Outdoor management should aim to ensure suitable welfare conditions for pigs, prevent undue nitrogen leaching and erosion, maintain soil structure and provide adequate worm control.

5.04.10

**Recommended Practice**

i) Total free-range systems

ii) In rotational systems pigs should not return to the same land more than once in four years and the duration of pigs on the land should be no more than six months

iii) Stocking densities should not exceed the equivalent (in production of manure) of 170kg/N/ha/year over the land suitable for pigs.

5.04.16

**Housing - Pigs**

**Recommended Practice**

5.04.17

i) Organic straw or other organic vegetable materials as a litter material

ii) A maximum of ten pigs/nipple drinker, 15 pigs/bowl or ten pigs per linear foot of trough. Drinkers must have flow rates of sufficient levels to meet the needs of each class of pig

5.04.22

**Farrowing and Weaning - Pigs**

**Recommended Practice**
i) Sows settled into farrowing accommodation well before piglets are due to be born
ii) Farrowing arc of circa 2.44m x 1.9m.
iii) Straw bedding - suitable temperatures maintained in the nest by use of straw
iv) Weaning at eight weeks
v) Grading pigs by size and sex at weaning
vi) Service pens must be a minimum of 10.5m²/head.

Diet - Pigs

Recommended Practice

A feeding/nutrition plan developed for each unit.

5.05 Poultry

Recommended Practice

These standards apply to all poultry, with specific requirements identified for individual species where appropriate. The husbandry of other poultry species not detailed will be assessed on the same principles making alterations to any specific requirements as appropriate. All poultry holdings are subject to OCB inspection, certification and approval to confirm that animal health and welfare issues are not being compromised.

5.05.01 Origin of Stock and Conversion

Recommended Practice

5.05.02 i) Purchase of stock from organic sources
ii) The use of slow growing strains for meat production

5.05.12 Pastures and Range - Poultry

Recommended Practice

i) Grass/clover leys based on fescues and other grasses which tend towards tillering rather than leaf length.
ii) Conditions that favour the development of natural dusting areas
iii) Access to woodland
iv) Poultry should have access to outside drinkers

5.05.21 Housing - Poultry

Recommended Practice

i) It is recommended that in the design of poultry enterprises, preference should be given to mobile houses as these allow for greater flexibility of management and the ability to integrate the poultry operation into the organic farming system.
ii) Organic straw as litter material (preferably chopped)
iii) Popholes located on different sides of the house so as to be able to avoid adverse weather conditions affecting the environment inside the house.
iv) The OCBs recommend that the maximum number of birds in a housing unit should be: 500 layers; 500 broilers; 250 turkeys; 500 ducks; 250 geese; 500 guinea fowl.

5.06 Bees and Honey Production
**Recommended Practice**

Beekeeping is an important activity that contributes to the protection of the environment and agricultural and forestry production through pollination by bees.

The organic status of bee products depends on the nature of the hive management and treatments applied, the quality of the foraging environment and on the conditions for extracting, processing and storage of bee products.

**5.06.26  General Management and Welfare - Bees**

**Recommended Practice**

i) Each hive must be individually identified

ii) The OCB must be informed of the moving of apiaries within an agreed timescale

iii) Details of removal of supers, honey extraction and all other operations must be recorded

iv) Particular care must be taken to ensure adequate extraction, processing and storage of bee products. All the measures to comply with these requirements must be recorded.

**5.07  Equine Stock**

**Recommended Practice**

i) Extensive systems with adequate shelter available

ii) Regular trimming of hooves

iii) Out-wintering for non-working horses, provided windbreaks are available

iv) In-wintering for working and competition stock provided adequate exercise levels are maintained

**6.01  General Standards for Processing**

**Principles and Recommended Practices**

The aim of these standards is to offer the consumer a credible guarantee of the organic integrity of a product through the processing and distribution chain to the retail outlet.

These standards apply to foods beyond the primary agricultural production phase. This includes manufactured foods, imported foods, packing and wholesaling operations, retailing operations involved in in-store processing and/or packing and catering operations and restaurants. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) The principles laid down in Section 1 of these standards should be used as the foundation for the processing, packing and distribution of organic foods.

ii) The following considerations should be taken into account when manufacturing organic foods and when developing new lines:
• Locally produced foods and ingredients should be used wherever possible to reduce the energy involved in transporting goods and to support local communities.
• Processing should be minimised so as to maintain the nutritional quality of the food
• The processing operations should be energy efficient and produce minimum waste
• Packaging should be minimised and/or be recycled and be recyclable to avoid wastage.

iii) Operating documentation and quality control procedures should comply with ISO 9000 or other equivalent standards.

6.04 General requirements for imported products

Recommended Practices

Organic products destined for use by operators may be produced and/or processed in other countries or under the control of other OCBs. However, in order to protect the integrity of these standards and the appropriate symbols, such products must be produced to equivalent standards. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) Sourcing from local operators so as to minimise imports

ii) Importation of products certified by certification bodies on the EU list of approved bodies

6.05 Processing and Composition

Recommended Practices

The organic nature of a product is normally optimised when it is whole, fresh and processed as little as possible without the addition/use of non-organic ingredients, additives and processing aids. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) Every effort should be directed at evaluating a product's manufacture and constituents to maximise the organic ingredients it contains and to minimise the use of additives, processing aids and unnecessary processing methods.

ii) Primary ingredients should be used in processed foods in preference to more highly processed ingredients and additives.

iii) Processing methods should aim to maintain the vital quality of the organic products through each step and should therefore be based only on mechanical, physical and biological processes.

6.07 Plant and Equipment

Recommended Practices

Processing or packaging units, together with their associated plant and equipment, that are dedicated to organic production constitute the best means of ensuring the integrity of organic products. A plant best suited to organic production is one where
environmental considerations are at the heart of its design and operation, in terms of energy use, materials used, cleaning and hygiene. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) Plant and equipment should be designed and operated so as to be in keeping with sound environmental principles and practice.

ii) Wherever possible, the processing of organic products should take place in a unit that is clearly separate from those where non-organic products are processed and using equipment that is dedicated only to organic production.

6.09 Storage and Warehousing

Recommended Practices

Clear and dedicated storage areas are essential for maintaining the integrity of organic products and for preventing any risk of cross-contamination. The following point highlights best organic practice.

i) Storage facilities for organic products, raw materials, work in progress and finished products should be completely separate from those used for non-organic products and should be dedicated as such.

6.12 Pest Control

Recommended Practices

The following standards set out to achieve an emphasis on the importance of prevention rather than cure; avoid contamination of organic foods by any form of pests, be that infestation from micro-organisms, insects, rodents or other pests; ensure that organic foods are not affected by contamination from substances used to control pests and minimise environmental harm resulting from the control of pests.

6.13 Packaging

Recommended Practices

Packaging helps to protect organic products and maintain integrity and identity, but consumers also expect packaging to be kept to a minimum consistent with environmental considerations. The following points highlight best organic practice.

i) As far as is reasonably practical, ecologically sound materials should be used for the packaging of organic products.

ii) Non-essential packaging should be avoided where possible and consideration should be given to how the end product packaging may be recycled or returned.

iii) A full environmental audit for the packaging.

iv) Returnable outsers and bulk containers

v) Deposit schemes for cans and bottles

vi) Recycled outer packaging indicated as such

vii) Single layer, single substance recyclable packaging

viii) Bulk packaging at retail outlets for self selection

ix) Unbleached paper and cardboard

x) Natural cork

7.06 Animal Slaughtering and Processing
7.06.04 General Welfare
Recommended Practice

i) Using local abattoirs to reduce travel and stress

ii) Delivering animals to an abattoir the previous evening so as to permit them to recover before slaughter if long travel times are otherwise unavoidable and slaughtering is to be the first operation of the day.

7.06.12 Slaughtering Procedures
Recommended Practices

i) Live animals should not be able to see the stunning and slaughter processes (Note: In some cases it is recognised that pigs and sheep are easier to handle and less stressed if stunning occurs in groups, however, no livestock should witness the bleeding process.)

ii) Adequate manual back-up should be available to deal with any problems that arise with the stunning equipment.

7.06.24 Cutting Procedures
Recommended Practices

i) After dressing and labelling, the carcasses or sides should be transferred to a separate and labelled rail in a chilled environment such that they are not touching any non-organic carcasses.

ii) All subsequent cutting and further processing of meat should be carried out only where the quality and operating procedures are such that the abattoir can show there is no risk of cross contamination with non-organic carcasses or blood/meat/offal.

7.06.30 Chilling Meat
Recommended Practices

i) After preparation, all birds, meat and meat products should be chilled to and held at between 0 and 4°C until despatch. The product should show no sign of dehydration at time of despatch.

7.06.39 Transporting Meat, Poultry and Meat Products
Recommended Practices

i) The carcasses, sides, quarters, cuts and dressed birds should be packaged in such a way as to ensure adequate protection during handling and transit.

ii) Organically reared meat and meat products should be transported in vehicles that are suitable for the purpose, maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and which are capable of maintaining throughout the period of transport the temperature of the meat at:

  a) Chilled beef and lamb - 0 - 7°C
  b) Chilled pork and offals - 0 - 4°C
  c) Chilled poultry - 0 - 4°C
  d) All frozen products - at least -18°C

(Note: appropriate vehicles should be temperature controlled, cleaned and sanitised prior to use).
ADVISORY SECTION - Part 3 - Animal Health

4.10 Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments

The legislative position regarding Animal Health and Veterinary Treatments is stipulated in Section 4.10 of the manual. The following are advisory notes intended to assist operators in their organic livestock management activities.

Recommended Practices and Advisory Notes

An objective of organic agriculture is to sustain animals in good health by the adoption of effective management practices, including high standards for animal welfare, appropriate diets and good stockmanship.

The prevention of disease is central to the approach of organic livestock husbandry. Health in farm animals is not simply the absence of disease, but also the ability to resist infection, parasitic attack and metabolic disorders, as well as the ability to overcome injury by rapid healing.

The development and management of organic livestock systems requires special care in nurturing positive health and vitality, ensuring the proper control of disease and the encouragement of positive animal welfare. Positive welfare is used here to mean the satisfaction of the animals' needs, including behavioural needs and not merely the avoidance of cruelty.

4.10.10 Complementary Therapies

Recommended Practice

i) Complementary and natural therapies may be used:
   a) Where these methods have been shown to be effective.
   b) Under professional veterinary guidance
   c) When conventional therapies are not available or are unsuitable.

ii) The following complementary therapies may be used where appropriate:
   a) Homeopathic nosodes and remedies (withdrawal periods are nil unless stated on the product)
   b) Naturopathy
   c) Acupuncture
   d) Herbal/unlicensed herbal preparations should only be used as a tonic or for the treatment of individual animals or a small proportion of the flock or herd on a trial basis (Note: Veterinary advice must be sought before using unlicensed herbal products. Withdrawal periods for herbal preparations are as for allopathic veterinary medicines; topical applications of herbal products are not subject to withdrawal periods.)
   e) Therapeutic use of probiotics

4.10.11 Antibiotics

Recommended Practice
The use of antibiotics and some other conventional products may reduce natural immunity and, although providing rapid initial recovery, can leave an animal more prone to reinfection. They should only be used under the advice of the nominated veterinary surgeon where effective alternative treatments are not available and where they are considered the best method of reducing suffering, saving life or restoring an animal to health.

5.01 Cattle

5.01.11 Animal Health - Cattle

It is recommended that the most benign products are used and that withdrawal periods stipulated in these standards are strictly adhered to.

Recommended Practice

i) Control of lungworm by allowing suckled calves to develop natural immunity by grazing grass with their dams

ii) Management practices aimed at controlling worms such as rotational grazing, mixed stocking and optimum stocking rates

iii) Use of the most benign veterinary products is considerable desirable in organic production

5.01.12 Permitted for use - Advisory

The following list is not exhaustive but outlines some of the products permitted for use - some products have qualifications listed which should be adhered to.

i) Calcium and magnesium for milk fever and staggers

ii) Copper sulphate

iii) Oil of Citronella - used as a fly repellant

iv) Deltamethrin for flies and external parasites

v) Vitamin D used judiciously to prevent milk fever where a known problem exists with an individual animal

vi) Iodine for prevention of navellill infection

vii) Milbambacin based products (for warble fly control)

viii) Oral Rehydration Therapy with glucose/electrolyte solution for calf scour

ix) Kaolin for calf scour

x) Vaccines for clostridial disease - only where known farm problem exists

xi) The use of oral hoose vaccine

xii) Avermectin based products - e.g. when enforced by a DAF Compulsory Order to control warble fly outbreaks

xiii) Dehoming Adult Cattle - should only occur in exceptional circumstances where animal welfare is at risk (i.e. animal's own welfare or for safety reasons). Procedure must be carried out by a veterinary surgeon and anaesthetic must be used.

5.03 Sheep and Goats

5.03.12 Animal Health - Sheep and Goats

The following control measures may be used in cases where specific diseases or health problems occur and where there is no alternative treatment or effective management practice.
**Recommended Practice**

i) Homeopathic remedies for the control of orf  
ii) Control of nematodirus by not grazing lambs on the same pasture in consecutive years  
iii) Regular hoof trimming  
iv) Zinc sulphate footbaths  
v) Iodine

5.03.11 **Permitted for use - Advisory**

i) Where non-chemical control of external parasites cannot be used effectively, the following products may be used:

a) Cyromazin for fly control on sheep  
b) Deltamethrin for treatment of blow-fly infestation

*(Note: Cyromazin is the preferred treatment as it is specific to flies through its unique preventative action. Deltamethrin should be used for the treatment of existing blow-fly infestation [where cyromazin is not effective]).*

ii) Iodiform-based products for the treatment of fly strike  
iii) Where tail docking and castration are practised for animal welfare reasons, statutory regulations apply

5.03.12 The following may be used provided a letter is forwarded from the prescribing Veterinary Surgeon endorsing such necessity:

i) A single injection of moxidectin as a strategic treatment for sheep scab (mange) when infection is suspected.  
ii) A single injection of doramectin or two injections of moxidectin for sheep flocks that are suffering from clinical infestation of sheep scab (mange).  
iii) Anthelmintics for all ewes at lambing time in cases where animals are showing signs of carrying an unacceptable worm burden.

**5.04 Pigs**

5.04.27 **Animal Health - Pigs**

**Recommended**

Stock should be checked twice daily by a suitably trained/experienced stock person.

5.04.30 **Permitted for use - Advisory**

i) Ferrous sulphate crystals for anaemia  
ii) Deltamethrin

5.04.31 **Permitted for use - Advisory - must be endorsed by veterinary surgeon**

i) Iron injections for anaemia in the case of iron deficient soils, or chronic anaemia in free range systems.  
ii) Vaccination against Erysipelas - in cases of known farm problem  
iii) Castration
5.05  **Poultry**

**Bird Health**

**Recommended**

Poultry should be checked at least 3 times a day by a suitably trained/experienced stockperson who should pass within 3 metres of each bird.

The following practices should be avoided:

i) Clipping primary flight feathers

ii) Beak clipping and tipping, caponisation and all other mutilations in accordance with 4.10.17 - in *exceptional* circumstances, feather clipping and beak trimming may be allowed by derogation for specific animal welfare reasons, for specific animals, subject to prior OCB approval - any request for permission must be accompanied by a detailed letter of explanation from the veterinary surgeon.

iii) Brought-in poultry from conventional origin should not have beaks which have been clipped or tipped.

5.06  **Bees and Honey Production**

**Bee Health**

**Recommended Practice**

Disease prevention in beekeeping shall be based on the following principles:

i) The selection of appropriate hardy breeds.

ii) The application of certain practices encouraging strong resistance to disease and the prevention of infections such as regular renewal of queen bees, systematic inspection of hives to detect any health anomalies, control of male broods in the hives, disinfecting of materials and equipment at regular intervals, destruction of contaminated material or sources, regular renewal of beeswax and sufficient reserves of pollen and honey in hives.

5.07  **Equine Stock**

**Veterinary Practice - Equine Stock**

**Recommended Practices**

5.07.16  Natural immunity to disease and worm infestation, and prevention of infection by good management practices, should be the aim. Stomach worms can be kept at acceptable levels by rotation and/or mixed grazing (clean/safe grazing systems).

5.07.17  Where mares are removed to stud organic practices should be followed as far as possible and details of all veterinary treatments and practises in contravention of these Standards must be recorded.

*In all cases withdrawal periods should be observed as specified elsewhere in these Standards.*

5.07.18  **Permitted for use - Advisory**
i) Worm and bot control with an approved product where a known farm problem exists.
Specific Ailments - Advisory Notes - Alphabetical Order

The following control measures may be used in cases where specific diseases or health problems occur and where there is no alternative treatment or effective management practice.

Bloat

Permitted for use - Advisory

i) Vegetable oils
ii) Proprietary surfactants

External Parasites

Recommended Practice

i) Topical application of herbal repellents for fly control

Permitted for use - Advisory

i) Synthetic pyrethroids such as Deltamethrin and Flumethrin - in cases of severe fly problems (withdrawal periods for chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicines apply)
ii) Blowfly traps, except those containing prohibited materials
iii) Cyromazin

Foot Problems

Permitted for use - Advisory

i) Zinc sulphate
ii) Copper sulphate
iii) Peroxy Acetic Acid
iv) Brine (salt) solutions
v) Hydrogen Peroxide Footbaths
vi) Iodine
vii) Foot rot vaccines should only be used where there is no alternative and then on a reducing basis and should be used in conjunction with rotation of grazing.

(Note: It is not acceptable to dispose of footbaths in soak-aways even if they are already in place and have been used for previous disposals. Nor should footbaths be disposed of into the public sewer, as sewage treatment plants are likely to have problems treating it and drinking water supplies may be contaminated. Used solution may be spread on to land. It should either be spread on manure or slurry for subsequent application to land or be diluted 1:3 and spread at a very low rate and only on land areas having a low water pollution risk. Some stock may be susceptible to the toxicity of footbaths and so livestock must be kept away from areas that have been sprayed for at least one month. Alternatively footbath solution may be removed by a licensed waste disposal contractor. Unwanted concentrate should be disposed of to a licensed specialist waste disposal contractor or may be returned to the supplier.)
Internal Parasitic Worms (including Worms, Fluke & Hoose)

**Recommended Practice**

i) The control of internal worms must be achieved primarily by good livestock management practices and where appropriate optimum stocking rates, rotational grazing, clean grazing systems and mixed stocking.

ii) Control of internal worms by use of breeds with, and breeding selection for, resistance to infection.

iii) Control of intestinal worms by grazing management and pasture rotation.

In the case of a breakdown in the system that requires treatment, a proposal for improving the control of internal parasites by non-veterinary means should be prepared. Adequate monitoring of the efficacy of the control programme, for example by the use of worm counts, should be demonstrable.

i) Anthelmintics (wormers) - should only be used therapeutically to treat animals where clinical symptoms occur (treatment should generally be on the basis of a diagnostic test, probably a faecal egg count).

ii) Where it is proposed that anthelmintics (wormers) are to be used on a routine basis, this should only relate to a specific period of time and should form part of a disease reduction programme. Such proposed treatment should be detailed in the Health Plan and agreed with the nominated veterinary surgeon and forwarded to the OCB. This proposal should be accompanied by husbandry practices designed to reduce or where possible eliminate the presence of unacceptable worm infection (where possible treatment should be targeted at the breeding females rather than their offspring)

(Note: For example, it would be considered acceptable organic management practice to notify the OCB via a letter from the veterinary surgeon that dosing ewes for worms at lambing time would form part of the Health Plan and thereby part of on-going management practices on the unit. The objective being to ensure subsequent clean pastures thus effectively eliminating the necessity to dose lambs- the overall objective in such cases is to ensure that lambs intended for the organic meat market have not been dosed.)

**Mastitis**

**Recommended Practice**

i) Frequent stripping of the affected quarter

ii) Cold water treatments

iii) Licensed herbal udder creams

iv) Homeopathic treatments

**Permitted for use - Advisory**

i) Homeopathic nosodes for prevention

ii) Antibiotics only in clinical cases where no other remedy would be effective (note specific withdrawal periods as detailed in these standards).
Prevention of scab - Sheep

Recommended Practice

i)  Scab infection presents problems of both animal welfare and environmental protection (disposal of spent dips) and should therefore be prevented and/or reduced by the following measures:

   a)  Closed flocks
   b)  Double fencing between organic and neighbouring land to prevent cross infection
   c)  Inspection by a veterinary surgeon for signs of scab infection on any brought in sheep
   d)  Disinfection of transport vehicles, shearing equipment and overalls before use
   e)  Purchase of sheep from flocks with no history of scab for at least 2 years.

Permitted for use - Advisory

i)  Treatment with flumethrin dip - only in cases where scab infection is known or suspected.

   ii)  Moxidectin

(Note: Dip Disposal: Ensure manufacturer’s guidelines are followed)

Permitted for use - Advisory- must be endorsed in writing by Veterinary Surgeon

i)  Iodoform based products

   ii)  Cypermethrin dips

Scour in Young Stock

Recommended Practice

The prevention of scour is recommended by:

i)  Outdoor calving and lambing

ii)  Well ventilated housing with clean dry bedding

iii)  Colostrum from dam within six hours

iv)  Clean utensils

v)  Clean/safe grazing systems

Permitted for use - Advisory

i)  Treatment with a glucose/electrolyte solution (oral rehydration therapy)

ii)  Treatment with veterinary medicinal products for individual cases
Following implementation of the January 1st 2006 edition of the standards, the organic certification bodies will begin the compilation of a non-inclusive listing of prohibitions to assist operators in their organic management activities - this listing will be developed as situations emerge which warrant the inclusion of relevant examples.

Prohibited Practices and Substances - Guide

The following list of prohibitions is not an exhaustive all-inclusive listing but is an indication of the practices and substances prohibited for use in organic production - this listing is produced as a guide only - substances or practices not listed in the standards manual (Section 1 to Section 7 inclusive) can be taken to be prohibited in their entirety.
Organic Trust Symbol

Symbol of Organic Integrity
## DEFINITIONS OF TERMS USED IN THE TEXT

### Frequently Used Terms

**ACOS**  
Advisory Committee on Organic Standards, UK (c/o DEFRA)

**Certification Body/OCB**  
A certification organisation for organic production and products holding a valid certification of registration, whose scheme has been approved by the national certifying authority or competent authority (in the case of Ireland, approved by the Department of Agriculture & Food; in the case of the UK, approved by ACOS (Advisory Committee on Organic Standards, UK) - OCB = organic certification body.

**Certifying Authority/Competent Authority**  
The Organic Unit of the Department of Agriculture & Food, Johnstown Castle Estate, Co Wexford or ACOS c/o DEFRA are the certifying/competent authorities for Ireland and the UK.

**Conversion period**  
The time taken for land and production to be eligible for organic status

**Inspector**  
A person contracted by the certification body (OCB) to inspect farms and operations and who meet all the criteria for experience and/or qualifications and who hold a valid certificate of approval as a DAF/DEFRA Approved Organic Inspector

**Non-organic**  
All production not registered with a certification scheme/body (OCB) as in-conversion or organic

**Permitted**  
Practices and materials permitted for use in organic and in-conversion production, subject to any qualifications listed.

**Requirements**  
Practices which **must** be adhered to

**Restricted**  
Regulated practices and materials, the need for which must be recognised and approved by the certification body (OCB) before they can be used. This may be in terms of derogations from the certification body on a case by case basis, or by justification and approval within the overall conversion/management plan. Approval for all restricted practices must be sought, in advance of use, from the appropriate OCB.

**Standards**  
The OCB Standards for Organic Food & Farming in Ireland as defined in this document.

**The symbol**  
The logos of either Demeter Standards Ltd, IOFGA Ltd or Organic Trust Ltd which may only be used by producers/operators registered with the relevant body holding valid certificates of registration (i.e. valid licences). Each producer/operator only has permission to use the symbol of their own certifying body, i.e. a Demeter Standards member; an IOFGA member or an Organic Trust member may only use the symbol of the OCB to which they are registered except where specific permission to the contrary has been issued to a specific operator by the relevant OCB.
Veterinary medicines

'Chemically synthesised allopathic veterinary medicinal products' means antibiotics, anti-parasitic drugs, hormones and mediators, anti-inflammatory and analgesic drugs - drugs which affect the nervous system (e.g. sedatives and anaesthetics) and drugs with a specific effect on target organs (e.g. bronchodilators and spasmyotics).

'Allopathic veterinary medicinal products' includes vitamin preparations, mineral and glucose solutions, herbal extracts and phytotherapeutic remedies.

'Immunological preparations' means vaccines and antisera.

Other Terms

Agricultural products
Unprocessed agricultural and horticultural crop products, animals and unprocessed animal products

Applicant
A company, organisation or individual who has applied for a certificate of registration (licence).

Carriers (including carrier solvents)
Food additives used to dissolve, dilute, disperse or otherwise physically modify a food additive without altering its technological function in order to facilitate its handling, application or use.

Approved producer/operator
A business enterprise or person holding a valid certificate of registration (licence) from a certification body for:

- The production of organically produced (or in-conversion) agricultural products
- The processing and/or manufacturing and/or preserving and/or packaging and/or importing from a third country organically produced products.

Certificate of Registration (licence)
A certificate issued under a separate serial number by either:

- The certifying/competent authority to an approved organic sector body recognising that their certification scheme conforms to legislative/DAF/DEFRA requirements.
- The certifying/competent authority or an approved organic sector body to approved producers recognising their operational procedures and practices for a given range of products or land have been assessed and are in accordance with The OCB Standards for Organic Food & Farming in Ireland

Certification Scheme
A scheme operated by the certification body (OCB) designed to certify conformity with defined operational procedures and practices that meet the certifying authority's standards

Conventional
All produce, products and crops not of Symbol/Organic standard or in-conversion standard are regarded as conventional
Cyromazin

Veterinary product with active ingredient cyromazin, e.g. Vetrazin.

DAF

Department of Agriculture & Food

Food additives

Substances as specified in (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 and as defined in article 1(1) and (2) of Directive 89/107/EEC and covered by that directive.

"Food additives are used or intended to be used as ingredients during the manufacture or preparation of a foodstuff and are still present in the final product, even if in altered form. Any substance not normally consumed as a food itself and not normally used as a characteristic ingredient of food whether or not it has nutritive value, the intentional addition of which to food for a technological purpose in the manufacture, processing, preparation, treatment, packaging, transport or storage of such food results, or may be reasonably expected to result, in it or its by-products becoming directly or indirectly a component of such foods.

Categories of food additives:

Colour, preservative, antioxidant, emulsifier, emulsifying salt, thickener, gelling agent, stabiliser, flavour enhancer, acid, acidity regular, anti-caking agent, modified starch, sweetener, raising agent, anti-foaming agent, glazing agent, flour treatment agent, firming agent, Humectant, sequestrant, enzyme, propellant/packaging gas, bulking agent.

Genetic engineering

Those molecular biological techniques by which the genetic material of living organisms, cells and other biological units may be altered in ways or with results that could not be obtained by methods of natural reproduction or natural recombination. The techniques include recombinant DNA, cell fusion, micro and macro-encapsulation, gene deletion and doubling, introducing a foreign gene, changing the position of genes and animal cloning. The techniques do not include breeding, conjugation, fermentation, hybridisation, in-vitro fertilisation and tissue culture.

Genetically modified Organisms that are produced with the aid of genetic engineering

or transgenic engineered techniques

Holding

An agricultural holding which is physically, financially and operationally separate from other holdings, but which may consist of units with different agricultural holding numbers or which may be separate holdings within one holding number.

IFOAM

International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements

In-conversion

Production using permitted techniques and materials as defined in these standards from land being converted from non-organic to organic status and after:

a) An inspection of the holding, approval of the conversion plan and registration with the conversion scheme

b) A monitored (i.e. registered with an OCB) conversion period of at least 12 months has elapsed between the last use of materials prohibited in these standards and the harvest

Ingredients

Materials of plant or animal origin and substances, including additives used in the processing of organic products that are still present, perhaps in a
modified form, in the final product and relating to the labelling, presentation and advertising of foodstuffs for sale to the ultimate consumer. Where an ingredient of the foodstuff is itself the product of several ingredients, all these ingredients shall be regarded as ingredients of the foodstuff in question. The following shall not be regarded as ingredients:

a) The constituents of an ingredient which have been temporarily separated during the manufacturing process and later reintroduced but not in excess of their original proportion.

b) Additives whose presence in a given foodstuff is solely due to the fact that they were contained in one or more ingredients of that foodstuff, provided that they serve no technological function in the finished product

Labelling/indications
Any words, descriptions, trade marks, brand names, pictorial matter or symbols appearing on any packaging, document, notice, label, board or collar accompanying or referring to a product.

Marketing
Holding or displaying for sale, offering for sale, delivering or placing on the market in any other form

Natural flavouring substances and natural flavouring preparations
Substances and products defined in article 1(2)(b)(i) and 1(2)(c) of Directive 88/388/EEC and labelled as natural flavouring substances or natural flavouring preparations, according to article 9(1)(d) and (2) of that directive:

- Defined chemical substance or preparation with flavouring properties, whether concentrated or not, which is obtained by appropriate physical processes (including distillation and solvent extraction) or enzymatic or microbiological processes from material of vegetable or animal origin either in the raw state or after processing for human consumption by traditional food preparation processes (including drying, torrefaction and fermentation).

OCB
Organic Certification Body (i.e. Demeter/IOFGA/Organic Trust)

Operating/Quality Manual
The document that contains the details of the specific operating procedures and requirements of the certification body (OCB).

Organic/organically produced
That food or other product which has been produced in accordance with (EEC) Regulation 2092/91 and registered with a certification body as having come from and that has completed its conversion period

Organic Wild Plant Collection
The harvesting or collecting from the wild of plant or other species within a defined and managed system as detailed in the relevant section of these standards

Preparation
The operations of preserving and/or processing of agricultural products (including slaughter/cutting of livestock products) and also packaging and/or alterations made to the labelling concerning the presentation of the organic production method of the fresh, preserved and/or processed products

Processing
The operations of processing, manufacturing, preserving and packaging of agricultural products, and/or alterations made to the labelling concerning the presentation of the organic production method of the fresh, preserved and/or processed product.
Processing Aids

Substances as defined in article 1(3)(a) of Directive 89/107/EEC which states:

'Processing aid means any substance not consumed as a food ingredient by itself, intentionally used in the processing of raw materials, foods or their ingredients, to fulfil a certain technological purpose during treatment or processing and which may result in the unintentional but technically unavoidable presence of residues of the substance or its derivatives in the final product, provided that these residues do not represent any health risk and do not have any technological effect on the finished product.'

Production

The operations on the agricultural holding involved in producing, packaging and initially labelling as products of agricultural origin.

Symbol Standard

Produce/products which are fully certified as organic.

Unit

The components of a holding, including the organic units and non-organic units, or the premises of a processing operation in which the production, processing, packing or storage of organic foodstuffs takes place.
Organic Trust Symbol

Symbol of Organic Integrity
Appendix 3

Ration Calculation Guide

The Standards for Organic Food & Farming in Ireland
DOCUMENT FOR CALCULATION OF % OF ALLOWABLE NON-ORGANIC FEEDSTUFFS

PRODUCERS PLEASE NOTE THAT PERMISSION FOR USE OF THE SPECIFIED LIMITS OF NON-ORGANIC FEEDSTUFFS MUST BE SOUGHT FROM THE RELEVANT OCB IN ADVANCE OF ANY SUCH USE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LEGISLATIVE AMENDMENT TO (EEC) REGULATION 2092/91

Herbivores:

The non-organic feed allowances for herbivores cease with effect from 31.12.2007.

Non-Herbivores*:

15% of daily and annual dry matter intake from permitted conventional sources - see Section 4.09 of the Standards for details of permitted feed materials - may be used, PROVIDED, permission is sought from the OCB prior to any such use. The producer must show to the satisfaction of the OCB that they were unable to obtain feedstuffs exclusively from organic production - the OCB will distribute specific Derogation Request Forms to handle such requests - permission for use of non-organic feedstuffs must be sought in advance of any such use. Such feedstuffs must be declared free from GMOs - a maximum of 25% of the daily ration may be comprised of conventional feedstuffs - however, producers must ensure that the annual DM conventional intake of 15% is not exceeded.

The 15% allowance operates from 25 August 2005 to December 31st 2007. After that date, the allowance reduces to 10% for the period 01.01.2008 to 31.12.2009 and reduces further to 5% from 01.01.2010 to 31.12.2011 - thereafter the non-organic allowances cease.

*Non-Herbivore category is comprised primarily of pigs and poultry.

Important Note:

Producers in possession of organically certified feedstuffs (e.g. barley, oats etc) MAY NOT sell such feedstuffs into the organic market and subsequently apply for permission to use non-organic feedstuffs. Non-organic feedstuffs (up to the above specified limits) may only be used where the producer can show to the satisfaction of the OCB that they were unable to obtain, in the first instance, certified organic feedstuffs.
### BREEDING PIGS/FATTENING PIGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of animal</th>
<th>Age (weeks)</th>
<th>Daily DM kg</th>
<th>15% DMI kg/day</th>
<th>25% DMI kg/day</th>
<th>Weekly DM kg</th>
<th>Running DM/Wk</th>
<th>Annual non – organic KG DM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sow with 6 piglets</td>
<td>Mature</td>
<td>4.5 (add 0.4 kg/piglet over 6 piglets)</td>
<td>0.675</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>247</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilts</td>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>0.3825</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boars</td>
<td>Mature</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>0.405</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### How to use the above table:

- Each pig fattened to 27 weeks will consume 253.22 kg of Dry Matter
- On average, 30% of the feed formula of rations may comprise in-conversion feedstuffs. However, when the in-conversion feedstuffs are produced on the user’s own holding, this percentage can be increased to 60%. These figures must be expressed as a percentage of the dry matter of feedstuffs of agricultural origin.
- Up to 15% (37.95 kg) may be from permitted conventional sources as detailed in Section 4.09 of the standards.
- A pig slaughtered at 23 weeks will have consumed 186.72kg Dry Matter and so on
- If 500 pigs are sold per year at 27 weeks, the total feed consumed will be 500* 253.22 = 126610 kg
- The permitted conventional ration is 500* 25.3 = 12,975kg

The above table will be amended on 01.01.2008 to reflect the reduction in the non-organic allowances to 10%
### Appendix 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fertilizers and Soil Conditioners</th>
<th>Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compound products or products containing only materials listed hereunder:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Farmyard manure | Product comprising a mixture of animal excrements and vegetable matter (animal bedding)  
Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority  
Indication of animal species  
Coming from extensive husbandry and only in the sense of C1 Article 6 (5) of Council Regulation (EEC)No 2328/91 (1), as last amended by Regulation (EC)No 3669/93 (2) |
| Dried farmyard manure and dehydrated poultry manure | Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority  
Indication of animal species  
Coming from extensive husbandry and only in the sense of C1 Article 6 (5) of Regulation (EEC)No 2328/91 |
| Composted animal excrements, including poultry manure and composted farmyard manure included | Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority  
Indication of the animal species  
Factory farming origin forbidden |
| Liquid animal excrements (slurry, urine, etc.) | Use after controlled fermentation and/or appropriate dilution  
Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority  
Indication of animal species  
Factory farming origin forbidden |
| Composted or fermented household waste | Product obtained from source separated household waste, which has been submitted to composting or to anaerobic fermentation for biogas production  
Only vegetable and animal household waste and only when produced in a closed and monitored collection system, accepted by the Member State  
Maximum concentrations in mg/kg of dry matter:  
cadmium:0,7; copper:70; nickel:25; lead:4;  
zinc:200; mercury:0,4; chromium (total):70; chromium (VI):0 (3)  
Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peat</td>
<td>Use limited to horticulture (market gardening, floriculture, arboriculture, nursery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clays (e.g. perlite, vermiculite, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mushroom culture wastes</td>
<td>The initial composition of the substrate must be limited to products of the present list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dejecta of worms (vermicompost) and insects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guano</td>
<td>Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composted or fermented mixture of vegetable matter</td>
<td>Product obtained from mixtures of vegetable matter, which have been submitted to composting or to anaerobic fermentation for biogas production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Products or by-products of animal origin as below:</td>
<td>Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— blood meal</td>
<td>Max. conc. in mg/kg of dry matter of Chromium (VI): 0 (3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— hoof meal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— horn meal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— bone meal or degelatinized bone meal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— fish meal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— meat meal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— feather, hair and ‘chiquette ’ meal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— wool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— fur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— hair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— dairy products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Products and by-products of plant origin for fertilizers (for instance, oilseed cake meal, cocoa husks, malt culms, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seaweeds and seaweed products</td>
<td>As far as directly obtained by: (i) physical processes including dehydration, freezing and grinding; (ii) extraction with water or aqueous acid and/or alkaline solution; (iii) fermentation;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawdust and wood chips</td>
<td>Wood not chemically treated after felling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composted bark</td>
<td>Wood not chemically treated after felling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood ash</td>
<td>From wood not chemically treated after felling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cadmium content less than or equal to 90 mg/kg of P2O5 |
Cadmium content less than or equal to 90 mg/kg of P2O5  
Use limited to basic soils (pH >7.5) |
| Basic slag                                       | Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority             |
| Crude potassium salt (for instance: kainit, sylvinite, etc.) | Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority          |
| Potassium sulphate, possibly containing magnesium salt | Product obtained from crude potassium salt by a physical extraction process, and containing possibly also magnesium salts  
Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority |
| Stillage and stillage extract                     | Ammonium stillage excluded                                                 |
| Calcium carbonate of natural origin (for instance: chalk, marl, ground limestone, Breton ameliorant,(maërl),phosphate chalk) |                                                                 |
| Magnesium and calcium carbonate of natural origin (for instance: magnesium chalk, ground magesium limestone,etc.) | Only of natural origin  
Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority |
<p>| Magnesium sulfate (for instance: kieserite) | Foliar treatment of apple trees, after identification of deficit of calcium Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority |
| Calcium sulphate (gypsum) | Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority |
| Industrial lime from sugar production | Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority |
| Elemental sulphur | Product as specified by Directive 76/446/EEC, as amended by Directive 89/284/EEC Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority |
| Trace elements | Trace elements included in Directive 89/530/EEC (6) Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority |
| Sodium chloride | Only mined salt Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority |
| Stone meal | |
| <strong>Pesticides - Substances of Crop or Animal Origin</strong> | <strong>Products for Plant Protection</strong> |
| Azadirachtin extracted from <em>Azadirachta indica</em> (Neem tree) | Insecticide Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority |
| (<em>)Beeswax | Pruning agent |
| Gelatine | Insecticide |
| (</em>)Hydrolysed proteins | Attractant; |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substances to be used in traps and/or dispensers</th>
<th>General conditions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lecithin</td>
<td>only in authorized applications in combination with other appropriate products of this Annex II, part B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fungicide</td>
<td>Insecticide, acaricide, fungicide and sprout inhibitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant oils (e.g. mint oil, pine oil, caraway oil)</td>
<td>Insecticide, acaricide, fungicide and sprout inhibitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrethrins extracted from Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium</td>
<td>Insecticide; need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quassia extracted from Quassia amara</td>
<td>Insecticide, repellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotenone extracted from Derris spp. and Lonchocarpus spp. and Terphrosia spp.</td>
<td>Insecticide; need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(<em>)In certain Member States the products market with (</em>)are not considered as plant protection products and are not subject to the provisions of the plant protection products legislation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microorganisms used for biological pest control</td>
<td>Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microorganisms (bacteria, viruses and fungi): e.g. Bacillus thuringensis, Granulosis virus, etc.</td>
<td>Only products not genetically modified in the meaning of Directive 90/220/EEC (1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substances to be used in traps and/or dispensers</td>
<td>General conditions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diammonium phosphate</td>
<td>Attractant; only in traps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metaldehyde</td>
<td>Molluscicide; only in traps containing a repellent to higher animal species;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Type</td>
<td>Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pheromones</strong></td>
<td>Attractant; sexual behaviour disrupter; only in traps and dispensers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pyrethroids</strong> (only deltamethrin or lambda-cyhalothrin)</td>
<td>Insecticide; only in traps with specific attractants; only against Batocera oleae and Ceratitis capitata; need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(<em>)In certain Member States the products marked with (</em>) are not considered as plant protection products and are not subject to the provisions of the plant protection products legislation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preparations to be surface-spread between cultivated plants</strong></td>
<td>Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron (III)orthophosphate</td>
<td>Molluscide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other substances from traditional use in organic farming</strong></td>
<td>Description, compositional requirements, conditions for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper in the form of copper hydroxide, copper oxychloride, (tribasic) copper sulphate, cuprous oxide</td>
<td>Fungicide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 1 January 2006 up to 6 kg copper per ha per year, without prejudice to a more limited quantity if laid down under the specific terms of the general legislation on plant protection products in the Member State where the product is to be used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For perennial crops, Member States may, by derogation to the previous paragraph, provide that the maximum levels apply as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—the total maximum quantity used from 23 March 2002 until 31 December 2006 shall not exceed 38 kg copper per ha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—from 1 January 2007, the maximum quantity which may be used each year per ha shall be calculated by subtracting the quantities actually used in the 4 preceding years from, respectively, 36, 34, 32 and 30 kg copper for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The years 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010 and following years
Need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(*)Ethylene</th>
<th>Degreening bananas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fatty acid potassium salt (soft soap)</td>
<td>Insecticide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*)Potassium alum (Kalinite)</td>
<td>Prevention of ripening of bananas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lime sulphur (calcium polysulphide)</td>
<td>Fungicide, insecticide, acaricide; need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraffin oil</td>
<td>Insecticide, acaricide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral oils</td>
<td>Insecticide, fungicide; only in fruit trees, vines, olive trees and tropical crops (e.g. bananas); need recognized by the inspection body or inspection authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium permanganate</td>
<td>Fungicide, bactericide; only in fruit trees, olive trees and vines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*)Quartz sand</td>
<td>Repellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphur</td>
<td>Fungicide, acaricide, repellent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(\*)In certain Member States the products market with (\*)are not considered as plant protection products and are not subject to the provisions of the plant protection products legislation.